

**INVERTER** 

Model

FR-**A**700

Support Vector Control

# ighest level in your hand

700 series



MITSUBISHI FREE A700



Mitsubishi Electric Corporation Nagoya Works is a factory certified for ISO 14001 (standards for environmental management systems).





# FR-A700

Mitsubishi real sensorless vector control ensures the highest level of driving performance

# Highest level in your hand







# **Highest level of driving performance**

 Advanced driving performance makes it possible to support a wide range of applications from variable-speed applications such as conveyance and chemical machines to line control applications such as winding machines and printing machines.



# Long life parts and life check function

- Adoption of long life parts ensures more reliable operation.
- •The reliable life diagnosis function notifies the maintenance time.



# **Network connection as you desired**

•It is compatible with CC-Link communication, SSCNET and other major overseas networks. The inverter can be controlled or monitored via network from the controller.



### **Environmental consciousness**

• Noise measures are available without an option. Harmonic currents technique is available with a new type reactor.



Features

Connection with Peripheral Devices

Standard Specifications

Outline Dimension Drawings

 Terminal Connection Terminal Specification

Explanation of the Operation Panel

Explanation

Parameter List 29

 Explanations of Parameters

Protective **Functions** 

Option and Peripheral Devices

 Precautions for Operation/Selection

> Precautions for Periphe Device Selection

Application to Motor

> Main Differences and Compatibilities with the FR-A500(L) Series

Warranty

Service International FA Center

C E C UL US LISTED

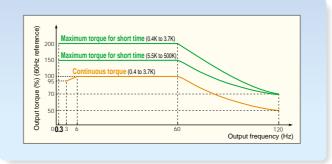
# **Highest Level of Driving Performance**

### (1) Exhibit best performance of the general-purpose motor (real sensorless vector control)

High accuracy/fast response speed operation by the vector control can be performed with a general-purpose motor without encoder.

- Maximum of 200% high torque can be generated at an ultra low speed of 0.3Hz (0.4K to 3.7K).
- Torque control operation can be performed also.\* (Torque control range 1:20, absolute torque accuracy ±20%, repeated torque accuracy ±10%)
- Since torque control can not be performed in the low speed regeneration region and at a low speed with light load, use the vector control with encoder.
- Response level has been improved.

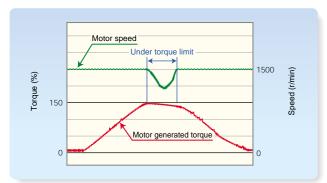
**Speed control range 1:200** (0.3Hz to 60Hz driving only) Speed response 120rad/s



Example of torque characteristic under real sensorless vector control When the motor SF-JR 4P is used (at 220V input)

### 1. Torque limit function limits the maximum motor torque during speed control

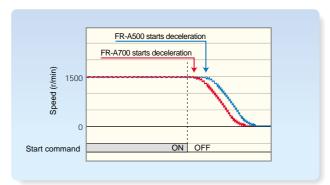
Torque limit function is effective to prevent machine from damage (prevention against damage of grinding machine tools, etc.) against the sudden disturbance torque.



Example of torque limit characteristic

### 2. Improvement of input command signal response

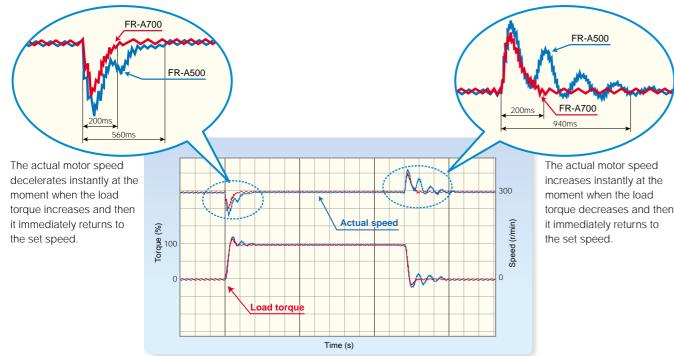
The delay to the input command has been minimized. The response time has been reduced to half as compared to the conventional model (FR-A500). It is suitable for cycle-operation applications.



Example of input command signal response characteristic

### 3. Quick response to the sudden load fluctuation

Torque response level to the sudden load fluctuation has been greatly improved as compared to the conventional model (FR-A500) The motor speed variation is minimized to maintain a constant speed. It is suitable for a sawmill machine, etc.



Example of actual speed variation when a load is instantaneously applied

FR-A500 series under advanced magnetic flux vector control

### FR-A700 series under real sensorless vector control

### (2) Higher accuracy operation is realized with a motor with encoder (vector control)

Vector control operation can be performed using a motor with encoder\*1. Torque control/position control\*2 as well as fast response/high accuracy speed control (zero speed control, servo lock) can be realized with the inverter.

\*1 A plug-in option for encoder feed back control (FR-A7AP) is necessary. \*2 Only a pulse train+code system is employed for pulse command system when performing position control with an inverter and the FR-A7AP. The maximum pulse input is 100kpps.

Speed control

**Speed control range 1:1500** (both driving/regeneration\*3) Speed variation rate ±0.01% (100% means 3000r/min) Speed response 300rad/s (with model adaptive speed control)

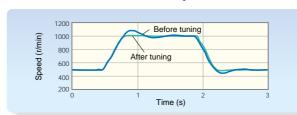
Regeneration unit (option) is necessary for regeneration

Torque control

Torque control range 1:50 Absolute torque accuracy ±10%\*4 Repeated torque accuracy ±5%\* \*4 Online auto tuning (with adaptive magnetic flux observer)

### 1. Easy gain tuning

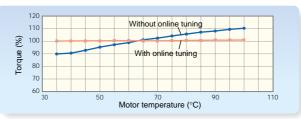
Since the load inertia of the motor is automatically estimated online to calculate the optimum speed control gain and position loop gain, gain adjustment is easily done. By repeating acceleration and deceleration, load inertia is automatically estimated.



Comparison of the speed accuracy before and after the load inertia estimation

### 2. High accuracy torque control with online auto tuning

Operation with high torque accuracy less susceptible to the motor second resistance value change due to a temperature change is realized with online tuning (adaptive magnetic flux observer). This operation is appropriate for applications such as a winder/printing machine (tension control) which is controlled by torque.



Example of motor temperature-torque characteristics

Example of torque characteristic under vector control When the motor with encoder, SF-JR4P, is used (at 220V input)

### 3. Vector control dedicated motor

Use of vector control dedicated motor realizes 100% of the continuous operation torque even at a low speed. It is suitable for winder and unwinder applications. Motors with speed ratio of 1000/2000r/min, 1000/3000r/min and 500/2000r/min specifications are available and they can support applications whose winding diameter greatly changes. Decreasing the rated speed will increase the rated torque, so you can select a motor with a smaller capacity. (The inverter one or two rank higher than the motor in capacity needs to be selected depending on the motor capacity.)

### Lineup of vector control dedicated motors

Type	Base/Maximum Speed (r/min)	Motor Capacity
SF-V5RU	1500/3000	1.5kW to 55kW
SF-V5RU□1	1000/2000	1.5kW to 37kW
SF-V5RU□3	1000/3000	1.5kW to 30kW
SF-V5RU□4	500/2000	1.5kW to 15kW
SF-THY	1500/3000	75kW to 250kW



Vector control dedicated motor SF-V5RU-1.5K

### (3) V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control operations are also available V/F control

Since V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control operations are also available, you can replace the conventional model (FR-A500 series) without anxiety



*Complement. list of	Turictions acc	oruning to un	villy control	memou		
Control Method	Speed Control	<b>Torque Control</b>	<b>Position Control</b>	Speed Control Range	Speed Response	Applied Motor
V/F	0	×	×	1:10 (6 to 60Hz : Driving)	10 to 20rad/s	General-purpose motor (without encoder)
Advanced magnetic flux vector	0	×	×	1:120 (0.5~60Hz : Driving)	20 to 30rad/s	General-purpose motor (without encoder)
Real sensorless vector	0	0	×	1:200 (0.3~60Hz : Driving)	120rad/s	General-purpose motor (without encoder)
Vector (FR-A7AP is necessary)	(zero speed control, servo lock)	0	O *5	1:1500 (1~1500r/min: Both driving/regeneration)*6	1 30072075	General-purpose motor (with encoder) Dedicated motor

<sup>\*5</sup> Only a pulse train+code method is employed for pulse command method when performing position control with an inverter and the FR-A7AP. The maximum pulse input is 100kpps \*6 Regeneration unit (option) is necessary for regeneration



### (1) Further extended components life

- The life of a newly developed cooling fan has been extended to 10 years of design life\*1. The life of the cooling fan is further extended with ON/OFF control of the cooling fan.
- · Longevity of capacitor was achieved with the adoption of a design life of 10 years\*1\*2
- (A capacitor with specification of 5000 hours at 105 °C ambient temperature is adapted.)
- 1 Ambient temperature : annual average 40°C (free from corrosive gas, flammable gas oil mist dust and dirt) Since the design life is a calculated value, it is not a guaranteed value.
- \*2 Output current: equivalent to rating current of the Mitsubishi standard motor (4 poles)
- Life indication of life components

Components	Life Guideline of the FR-A700	Guideline of JEMA*
Cooling fan	10 years	2 to 3 years
Main circuit smoothing capacitor	10 years	5 years
Printed board smoothing capacitor	10 years	5 years

<sup>\*3</sup> Excerpts from "Periodic check of the transistorized inverter" of JEMA (Japan Electrical

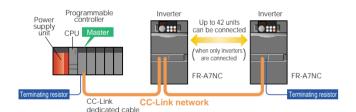
### (2) State of the art longevity diagnostic method

- Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor or inrush current limit circuit can be monitored.
- Since a parts life alarm can be output\*4 by self-diagnosis, troubles can be avoided.
- \*4 Any one of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor, inrush current limit circuit and cooling fan reaches the output level, an alarm is output. For the main circuit capacitor, the capacitor capacity needs to be measured during a stop by setting parameter

## **Network Connection as You Desired**

The inverter can be connected to the Mitsubishi Programmable controller (Q, QnA, A series, etc.) through the CC-Link. It is compatible with the CC-Link Ver.1.1 and Ver.2.0. The inverter operation, monitoring and parameter setting change can be done from the Programmable controller.

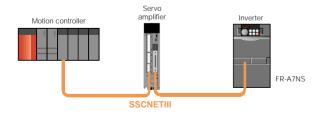
(1) Compatible with the CC-Link communication (option)



### (2) Compatible with SSCNETIII (option, available soon)

The inverter can be connected to Mitsubishi motion controller through the SSCNETIII. The SSCNETIII employs a high-speed synchronous serial communication system and is appropriate for the synchronous operation.

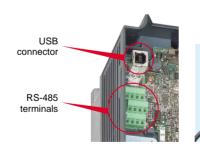
(SSCNET···Servo System Controller Network)



5

### (3) RS-485 and USB connection

- The RS-485 terminals are equipped as standard in addition to the PU connector.
- You can make RS-485 communication with the operation panel or parameter unit connected to the PU connector.
- Since the inverter can be connected to the network with terminals, multi-drop connection is also easily done.
- · Modbus-RTU (Binary) protocol has been added for communications in addition to the conventional Mitsubishi inverter protocol (computer link)
- As a USB connector (USB1.1B connector) is standard equipped, communication with a personnel computer can be made with a
- Using the RS-485 terminal or USB connector, you can make communication by the FR Configurator (setup S/W).





### (4) Corresponds to major networks overseas

The inverter can be connected with networks such as Device-NET™, PROFIBUS-DP, LonWorks, EtherNet and CANopen when communication options are used.

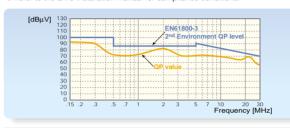
LONWORKS is a registered trademark of Echelon Corporation and DeviceNet is of ODVA Other company and product names herein are the trademarks of their respective owners.

### Free of Environmental Worries

# nnise

### (1) Reduction of electromagnetic noise (built-in EMC filter)

- Reduction of noise generated from the inverter was achieved with adoption of a new technology (low-noise of switching power, low noise of inverter element).
- Because of the newly developed built-in noise filter (EMC filter), the inverter itself can comply with the EMC Directive (2nd Environment\*3). (To make the EMC filter of the inverter valid\*1, set ON/OFF connector\*2 to ON.)
- \*1 Leakage current will increase when the EMC filter is selected.
- 2 The EMC filter is factory-set to disable (OFF). Since the leakage current when using the FMC filter for the 200V class 0.4K and 0.75K is small, the filter is always valid (setting connector is not provided). The input side zero-phase reactor, built-in the 55K or less inverter, is always valid regardless of on/off of the EMC filter on/off connector.
- Refer to the EMC installation manual for compliance conditions



	Capacitive Filter (Radio noise filter)	Zero-phase Reactor (Line noise filter)	DC Reactor
55K or less	Standard (built-in)	Standard (built-in)	Option (sell separately)
75K or more	Standard (built-in)	Option (sell separately)	Standard (provided)

### (2) Measures against harmonic leakage current

• A compact AC reactor (FR-HAL) and a DC reactor (FR-HEL), which limit harmonics current flowing into the power supply and improve the power factor, are available as options. (For the 75K or more, a DC reactor is supplied as standard.)





• A high power factor converter (FR-HC, MT-HC) for effective suppressions of power-supply harmonics (conversion coefficient: K5=0) can be connected.

### (3) Equipped with inrush current suppression circuit

Because of the built-in inrush current limit circuit, the current at power on can be restricted

# Simple Operation and Easy Maintenance

EMC filter is ON



### (1) Easy maintenance with FR Configurator (Option)

- Parameter management (parameter setting, file storage, printing) is easy.
- Maintenance and setup of the inverter can be done from a personal computer connected with USB.
- Mechanical resonance is easily avoided with machine analyzer function.
- Parameter setting after replacement of the FR-A500 series can be made with a parameter automatic conversion function.





### (2) Operation panel with the popular setting dial

- Possible to copy parameters with operation panel. Parameter setting values are stored in the operation panel and optional parameter unit (FR-PU07).
- · Operation is easy with the setting dial.





PU/EXT operation mode example

- Operation panel is detachable and can be installed on the enclosure surface. (cable connector option is required)
- PU/EXT (operation mode) can be switched with a single touch.
- A dial/key operation lock function prevents operational errors.

### (3) New type parameter unit FR-PU07 (option)

- An operation panel can be removed and a parameter unit can be connected
- Setting such as direct input method with a numeric keypad, operation status indication, and help function are usable Eight languages can be displayed.
- Parameter setting values of a maximum of three inverters can be stored.
- Since a battery pack type (available soon) is connectable, parameter setting and parameter copy can be performed without powering on the inverter.



### (4) Easy replacement with the cooling fan cassette

Cooling fans are provided on top of the

Cooling fans can be replaced without disconnecting main circuit wires.



### (5) Removable terminal block

A removable terminal block was adapted. (The terminal block of the FR-A700 series is compatible with that of the FR-A500 series. Note that some functions of the FR-A700 series are restricted when using the terminal block of the FR-A500 series. Note that the wiring cover is not compatible.)



### (6) Combed shaped wiring cover

Since a wiring cover can be mounted after wiring, wiring work is easily done.

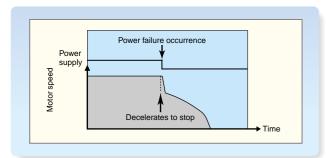
# Improved Usability with Full of Useful Functions

### (1) More advanced auto tuning

Tuning accuracy equivalent to that of the conventional tuning of "with rotation mode" is realized with the auto tuning without motor running. Even for the machine which disallows a motor to run during tuning, the motor performance can be maximized. The sophisticated auto tuning function which measures circuit constants of the motor allows sensorless vector control with any kind of motor.

### (2) Power-failure deceleration stop function/original operation continuation at instantaneous power-failure

 The motor can be decelerated to a stop when a power failure or undervoltage occurred to prevent the motor from coasting. For fail-safe of machine tool, etc., it is effective to stop the motor when a power failure has occurred.



- Since the original operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function has been newly adopted, the motor continues running without coasting even if an instantaneous power failure occurs during operation.
- The inverter may trip and the motor may coast depending on the load condition.

### (3) Regeneration avoidance function

For operations of such as a pressing machine, in which an instantaneous regeneration occurs, overvoltage trip can be made less likely to occur by increasing frequency during

### (4) Built-in brake transistor (22K or less) (0.4K to 7.5K built-in brake resistor)

In addition to the 0.4K to 7.5K, a brake transistor is built-in to the 11K, 15K, 18.5K and 22K. A brake resistor (option) can be also connected to the 11K to 22K.

### (5) Pulse train I/O function

Speed command by pulse train signal (single pulse) from the controller etc. can be directly input to the inverter. Since pulse can be output from the inverter at the same time,

synchronous speed operation of inverters can be performed. (maximum pulse input 100kpps, output 50kpps)

### (6) Enhanced I/O function

- For the analog input terminal (two points), you can switch between voltage (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) and current (0 to 20mA).
- You can display the ON/OFF status of the I/O terminals on the
- Two points relay output is available.

# **Global Compliance**

### (1) Complies with UL, cUL, EN (Low Voltage Directive) as standard

### (2) Sink/source logic can be switched with a single touch

### (3) Wide voltage range

Compliance with both 240V power supply (55K or less) and 480V power supply as standard.

# **Wide range of lineup**

FR-A720-0.4K

### FR-A720-0 4K

Symbol	Voltage	Symbol	Inverter Capacity
2	200V class	0.4K~500K	Indicate capacity (kW
4	400V class		
0::	· ·		WINDS ATM

FR-A720-3.7K

FR-A720-7.5K



Applied Motor (kW) 0.4 0.75 1.5 2.2 3.7 5.5 7.5 11 15 18.5 22 30 37 45 55 75 90 110 132 160 185 220 250 280 315 355 400 450 500 

### **Connection with Peripheral Devices**

### Three-phase AC power supply

Use within the permissible power supply specifications of the inverter.



### Moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) or earth leakage breaker (ELB), fuse

The breaker must be selected carefully since an in-rush current lows in the inverter at power on.



### Magnetic contactor (MC)

Install the magnetic contactor to ensure safety. Do not use this magnetic contactor to start and stop the inverter. Doing so will cause the inverter life to be shorten.

### Reactor (FR-HAL, FR-HEL option)

Reactors (option) must be used when power harmonics measures are taken, the power factor is to be improved or the inverter is installed near a large power supply system (1000kVA or more). The inverter may be damaged if you do not use reactors. Select the reactor according to the model. Remove the jumpers across terminals P-P1 to connect the DC reactor to the 55K or less



### AC reactor (FR-HAL)



DC reactor (FR-HEL) Noise filter

(FR-BLF) For the 75K or more, a DC reactor is supplied. The 55K or less has Always install the reactor a built-in zero-phase



### **USB** connector

A personal computer and an inverter can be connected with a USB (Ver1. 1) cable.



### (FR-ABR\*3)

Braking capability of the inverter built-in brake can be improved. Remove the jumper across terminal PR-PX when connecting the high-duty brake resistor. (7.5K or less) 3 Compatible with the 22K or less



(Ground)

### Noise filter (FR-BSF01, FR-BLF)

Install a noise filter to reduce the electromagnetic noise generated from the inverter. Effective in the range from about 1MHz to 10MHz. A wire should be wound four turns at

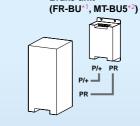


### Devices connected to the output

Do not install a power factor correction capacitor, surge suppressor or radio noise filter on the output side of the inverter. When installing a moulded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact each manufacturer for selection of the moulded case circuit breaker.

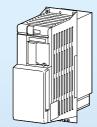
### Earth (Ground)

To prevent an electric shock, always earth (ground) the motor and inverter. For reduction of induction noise from the power line of the inverter, it is recommended to wire the earth (ground) cable by returning it to the earth (ground) terminal of the inverter.



### High power factor converter (FR-HC\*1, MT-HC\*2)

Power supply harmonics can be greatly suppressed. Install this as required.



### Power regeneration (FR-CV\*1)

Power regeneration converter (MT-RC\*2) Great braking capability is obtained. Install this as required.

The regenerative braking capability of the inverter can be exhibited fully. Install this as required.

### Rating

### ●200V class

	Type FR-A720-□□K			0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90
Applicable motor capacity (kW) *1			<b>0.4</b>	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	90
	Rated capacity	1 7 7	1.1	1.9	3.1	4.2	6.7	9.2	12.6	17.6	23.3	29	34	44	55	67	82	110	132
t	Rated current (A) *3		3	5	8	11	17.5	24	33	46	61	76	90	115	145	175	215	288 (245)	346 (294)
df	Overload curre	nt rating *4		150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse time characteristics) ambient temperature 50°C															
Ō	Voltage *5								Three	e-phas	e 200	to 240	)V						
	Regenerative braking torque	Maximum value/ permissible duty		% torc 3%ED	•	100% t	•	100% t	torque/ ED			orque/				orque/ nuous	'	10% to	
upply	Rated input AC voltage/fre	quency		Three-phase 200 to 220V 50Hz, 200 to 240V 60Hz															
S		voltage fluctuation		170 to 242V 50Hz,170 to 264V 60Hz															
wer	Permissible free	quency fluctuation		±5%															
Po	Power supply of	capacity (kVA) *7	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	100	110	132
Pı	otective structu	re (JEM 1030) *9				Eı	nclosed	d type (	IP20) <sup>,</sup>	8					Op	en typ	e (IP	00)	
C	ooling system		Self-c	Self-cooling Forced air cooling															
A	oprox. mass (kg	)	1.9	2.3	3.8	3.8	3.8	7.1	7.1	7.5	13	13	14	23	35	35	58	70	70

### ●400V class

Type FR-A740-□□K  0.4  0.75  1.5  2.2  3.7  5.5  7.5  11  15  18.5  22  30  37  Applicable motor capacity (kW) *1  0.4  0.75  1.5  2.2  3.7  5.5  7.5  11  15  18.5  22  30  37  Rated capacity (kVA) *2  1.1  1.9  3  4.6  6.9  9.1  13  17.5  23.6  29  32.8  43.4  54  Rated current (A)  1.5  2.5  4  6  9  12  17  23  31  38  44  57  71  Overload current rating *4  Voltage *5  Regenerative braking torque permissible duty  100% torque/2%ED  20% torque/continuous *6  20% torque/continuous *6	45 5 65 8 86 11	55 55 84 110								
Rated capacity (kVA) *2	65 8 86 1°	84								
Rated current (A)   1.5   2.5   4   6   9   12   17   23   31   38   44   57   71	86 1 <sup>2</sup>									
Overload current rating *4 150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse time characteristics) ambient temperature 50% Voltage *5 Three-phase 380 to 480V  Regenerative braking torque Permissible duty  100% torque/2%ED 20% torque/continuous *6 20% torque/continuous	0	110								
Regenerative braking torque   Maximum value/ braking torque   Maximum value/ permissible duty   100% torque/2%ED   20% torque/continuous *6   20% torque/con										
Regenerative braking torque   Maximum value/ braking torque   Maximum value/ permissible duty   100% torque/2%ED   20% torque/continuous *6   20% torque/con	o/continuou									
Regenerative braking torque   Maximum value/ braking torque   Maximum value/ permissible duty   100% torque/2%ED   20% torque/continuous *6   20% torque/con	o/continuou									
Rated input	e/continuou	us								
Rated input AC voltage/frequency  Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz  323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz	Three-phase 380 to 480V 50Hz/60Hz									
Permissible AC voltage fluctuation 323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz										
Permissible frequency fluctuation ±5%  Power supply capacity (kVA) *7										
Power supply capacity (kVA) *7	80 10	100								
Protective structure *9 Enclosed type (IP20) *8 Open to	Enclosed type (IP20) *8 Open type (IP00)									
Cooling system Self-cooling Forced air cooling										
Approx. mass (kg)         3.8         3.8         3.8         3.8         7.1         7.1         7.5         7.5         13         13         23         35	35 3	37								
Type FR-A740-□□K 75 90 110 132 160 185 220 250 280 315 355 400 450	500									
Applicable motor capacity (kW) *1 75 90 110 132 160 185 220 250 280 315 355 400 450	500									
Rated capacity (kVA) *2 110 137 165 198 248 275 329 367 417 465 521 587 660	733									
Rated current (A)*3	962 (818)									
Overload current rating *4 150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse time characteristics) ambient temperature 50°C	150% 60s, 200% 3s (inverse time characteristics) ambient temperature 50°C									
(122)   (153)   (184)   (221)   (276)   (307)   (409)   (465)   (519)   (581)   (655)   (736	, , ,									
Regenerative braking torque permissible duty  10% torque/continuous	·									
Rated input  AC voltage/frequency  Permissible AC voltage fluctuation  323 to 528V 50Hz/60Hz										
Permissible frequency fluctuation ±5%										
Permissible frequency fluctuation	733									
Protective structure (JEM 1030) *9 Open type (IP00)	733									
in the supply supplies   the supplie	733									

- \*1. The applicable motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.
- \*2. The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 220V for 200V class and 440V for 400V class.
- \*3. When operating the inverter of 75K or more with a value larger than 2kHz set in Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection, the rated output current is the value in parenthesis.
- \*4. The % value of the overload current rating indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current. For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100% load.
- \*5. The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range.
- However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about √2 that of the power supply.

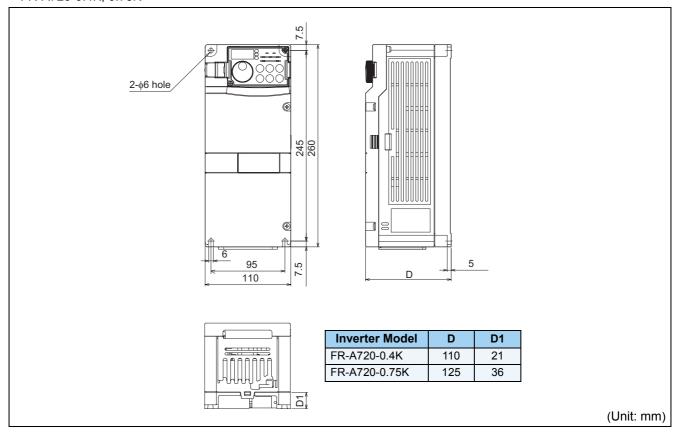
  \*6. For the 11K to 22K capacities, using the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR) will achieve the performance of 100% torque/6%ED.
- \*7. The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).
- \*8. When the hook of the inverter front cover is cut off for installation of the plug-in option, the inverter changes to an open type (IP00).
- \*9. FR-DU07:IP40 (except for the PU connector)

### **Common specifications**

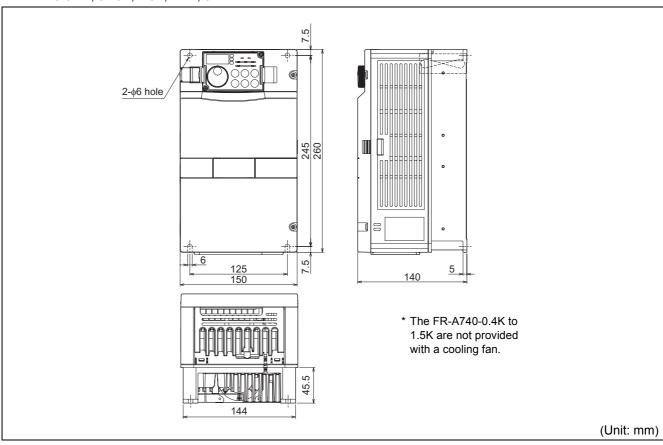
(	Control metho	nd	Soft-PWM control/high carrier frequency PWM control (V/F control, Advanced magnetic flux vector control and Real sensorless
	Output freque		vector control are available) / vector control *1  0.2 to 400Hz (The maximum frequency is 120Hz under Real sensorless vector control and vector control.)
US II	requency setting	Analog input	0.015Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V/12bit) 0.03Hz/60Hz (terminal 2, 4: 0 to 5V/11bit, 0 to 20mA/about 11bit, terminal 1: 0 to ±10V/12bit) 0.06Hz/60Hz (terminal 1: 0 to ±5V/11bit)
icat		Digital input Analog input	0.01Hz Within ±0.2% of the max. output frequency (25°C±10°C)
ecit		Digital input	Within 0.01% of the set output frequency
sb V		ency characteristics	Base frequency can be set from 0 to 400Hz Constant torque/variable torque pattern or adjustable 5 points V/F can be selected
≠ ⊢	Starting torqu	е	200% 0.3Hz (0.4K to 3.7K), 150% 0.3Hz (5.5K or more) (under Real sensorless vector control or vector control *1)
,	Forque boost Acceleration/osetting	deceleration time	Manual torque boost 0 to 3600s (acceleration and deceleration can be set individually), linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode, backlash measures acceleration/deceleration mode are available.
	OC injection b	orake	Operation frequency (0 to 120Hz), operation time (0 to 10s), operation voltage (0 to 30%) can be changed
9	Stall prevention	on operation level	Operation current level can be set (0 to 220% adjustable), whether to use the function or not can be selected
_	Torque limit le		Torque limit value can be set (0 to 400% variable)
	requency setting	Analog input	• Terminal 2, 4: 0 to 10V, 0 to 5V, 4 to 20mA (0 to 20mA) can be selected • Terminal 1: -10 to +10V, -5 to +5V can be selected Input using the setting dial of the operation panel or parameter unit
	signal	Digital input	input using the setting tian of the operation parties for parameter unit. Four-digit BCD or 16 bit binary (when used with option FR-A7AX)
_	Start signal		Forward and reverse rotation or start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
-	nput signals	(twelve terminals)	The following signals can be assigned to Pr. 178 to Pr. 189 (input terminal function selection): multi speed selection, remote setting, stop-on-contact, second function selection, third function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure, flying start, external thermal relay input, inverter run enable signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection), FR-HC connection (instantaneous power failure detection), PU operation/external inter lock signal, external DC injection brake operation start, PID control enable terminal, brake opening completion signal, PU operation/External operation switchover, load pattern selection forward rotation reverse rotation boost, V/F switching, load torque high-speed frequency, S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switchover, pre-excitation, output stop, start self-holding selection, control mode changing, torque limit selection, start-time tuning start external input, torque bias selection 1, 2°1, P/PI control switchover, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, inverter reset, PTC thermistor input, PID forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, NET-External operation switchover, command source switchover, simple position pulse train sign*1, simple position
	Pulse trai	n innut	droop pulse clear⁴1, DC feeding operation permission, DC feeding cancel, magnetic flux decay output shutoff.  100kpps
Operation specifications	Operational fu		Maximum/minimum frequency setting, frequency jump operation, external thermal relay input selection, polarity reversible operation, automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, electronic bypass operation, forward/reverse rotation prevention, remote setting, brake sequence, second function, third function, multi-speed operation, original operation continuation at instantaneous power failure, stop-on-contact control, load torque high speed frequency control, droop control, regeneration avoidance, slip compensation, operation mode selection, offline auto tuning function, online auto tuning function, PID control, computer link operation (RS-485), motor end orientation *1, machine end orientation *2, pre-excitation, notch filter, machine analyzer *1, easy gain tuning, speed feed forward, and torque bias *1
Operation	Output signals Open collector output (5 terminals) relay output (1 terminal)  Operating status		The following signals can be assigned to <i>Pr. 190 to Pr. 196 (output terminal function selection)</i> : inverter running, inverter running/start command on, up-to-frequency, instantaneous power failure/undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency (speed) detection, second output frequency (speed) detection, third output frequency (speed) detection, regenerative brake prealarm, electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter operation ready, output current detection, zero current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, electronic bypass MC1, electronic bypass MC2, electronic bypass MC3, orientation completion *1, orientation fault *1, brake opening request, fan fault output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, PID control activated, during retry, PID output interruption, position control preparation ready *1, DC feeding, life alarm, fault output 1, 2, 3 (power-off signal), power savings average value update timing, current average monitor, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, forward rotation output *1, reverse rotation output *1, low speed output, torque detection, regenerative status output *1, start-time tuning completion, in-position completion *1, alarm output and fault output. Alarm code of the inverter can be output (4 bit) from the open collector.
	A7A	en used with the FR- Y, FR-A7AR (option)	In addition to above, the following signal can be assigned to $Pr.313$ to $Pr.319$ (extension output terminal function selection): control circuit capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, inrush current limit circuit life. (only positive logic can be set for extension terminals of the FR-A7AR)
	Pulse trai		50kpps The following signals can be assigned to Pr. 54 FM terminal function selection (pulse train output) and Pr. 158 AM terminal function
	Pulse tr (Max. 2 Analog	rain output .4kHz: one terminal)	selection (analog output): output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, operation speed, motor torque, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, reference voltage output, motor load factor, power saving effect, regenerative brake duty, PID set point, PID measured value, motor output, torque command, torque current command, and torque monitor.
IUICAIIOII	Operation panel FR-DU07)	Operating status	The following operating status can be displayed: Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, overload, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal relay function load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, position pulse, cumulative energization time, orientation status *1, actual operation time, motor load factor, cumulative power, energy saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake duty, PID set point, PID measured value, PID deviation, inverter I/O terminal monitor, input terminal option monitor*3, output terminal option monitor*3, option fitting status*4, terminal assignment status*4, torque command, torque current command, feed back pulse*1, motor output
	unit (FR- PU07)	Fault definition	Fault definition is displayed when a fault occurs, the output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the fault occurs and past 8 fault definitions are stored.
		Interactive guidance	Function (help) for operation guide*4
arı	ective/ ning tion	Protective function	Overcurrent during acceleration, overcurrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant speed, overvoltage during deceleration, inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure occurrence, undervoltage, input phase loss '7, motor overload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output phase loss, external thermal relay operation'7, PTC thermistor operation'7, option fault, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess'7, CPU fault, operation panel power supply short circuit, 24VDC power output short circuit, output current detection value excess'7, inrush current limit circuit fault, communication fault (inverter), USB fault, opposite rotation deceleration fault'7, analog input fault, brake transistor alarm, speed deviation large *1*7, overspeed *1*7, position error large *1*7, signal loss detection *1*7, brake sequence fault'7, encoder phase error *1*7
		Warning function	Fan fault, overcurrent stall prevention, overvoltage stall prevention, regenerative brake prealarm*7, electronic thermal relay function prealarm, PU stop, maintenance timer alarm*3 *7, parameter write error, copy operation error, operation panel lock, parameter copy alarm, speed limit indication
		air temperature	-10°C to +50°C (non-freezing)
1 5		IOIIV	90%RH maximum (non-condensing)
2 /	Ambient hum		-20°C to +65°C
	Storage temp		-20°C to +65°C Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)
Wironimer 4 60 4		erature*4	-20°C to +65°C Indoors (without corrosive gas, flammable gas, oil mist, dust and dirt etc.)  Maximum 1000m above sea level, 5.9m/s² or less*6 at 10 to 55Hz (direction of X, Y, Z axes)

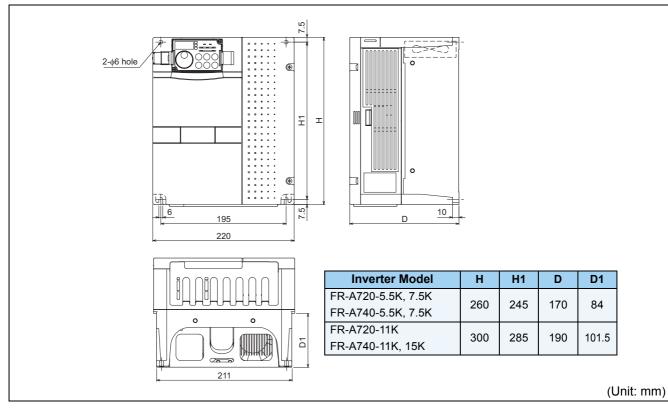
<sup>\*1.</sup> Available only when the option (FR-A7AP/FR-A7AL) is mounted.
\*2. Available only when the option (FR-A7AL) is mounted.
\*3. Can be displayed only on the operation panel (FR-DU07).
\*4. Can be displayed only on the parameter unit (FR-PU07).
\*5. Temperature applicable for a short period in transit, etc.
\*6. 2.9m/s² or less for the 160K or more.
\*7. This protective function does not function in the initial status.

### • FR-A720-0.4K, 0.75K



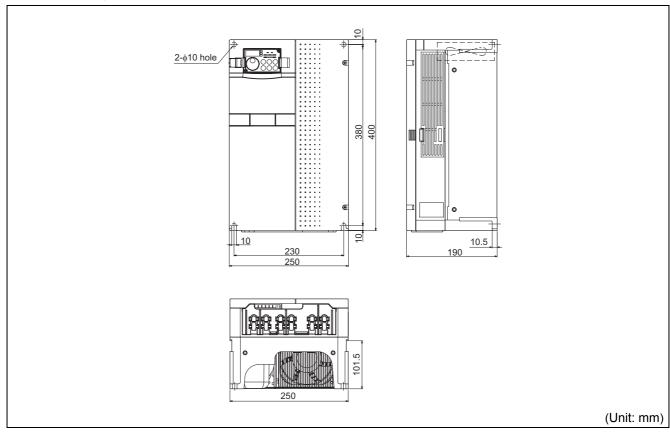
- •FR-A720-1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K
- •FR-A740-0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K





•FR-A720-15K, 18.5K, 22K

●FR-A740-18.5K, 22K



Features

Peripheral Devices

Standard Specificatior

Outline Dimension Drawings

lerminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

> Operation Panel

rarameter List

Explanations of Parameters

unctions

ptions

structions

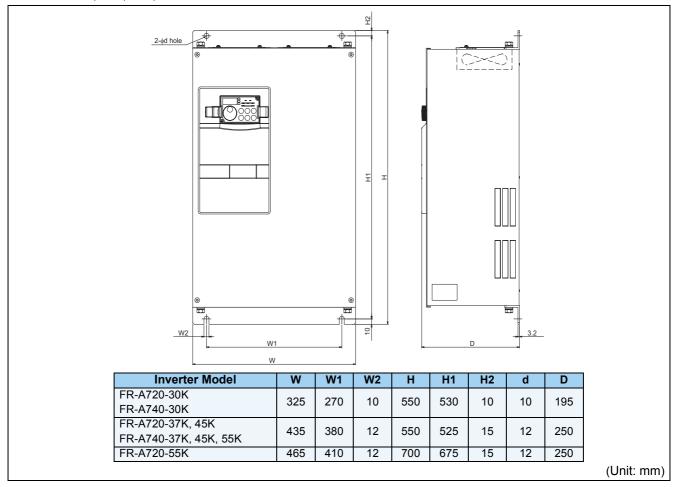
Motor

mpaubility

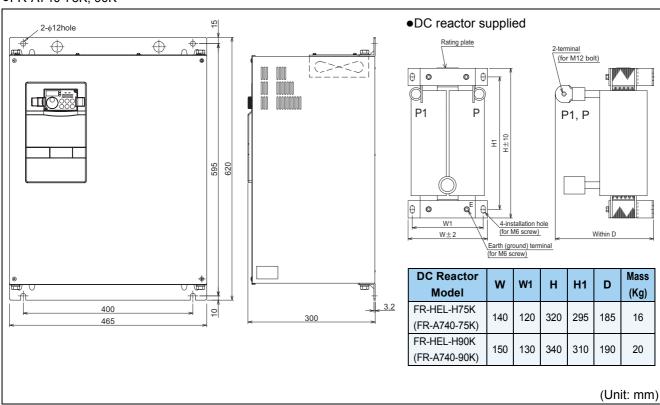
ranty

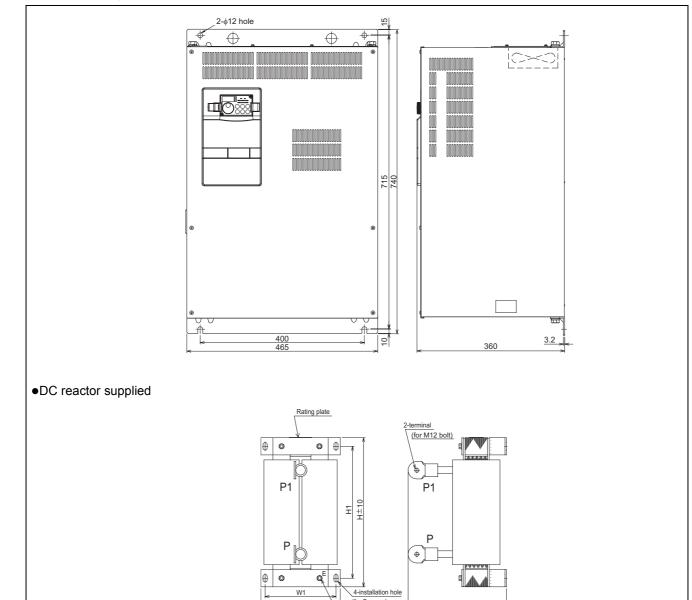
nduiry

- •FR-A720-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K
- •FR-A740-30K, 37K, 45K, 55K



### ●FR-A740-75K, 90K





DC Reactor Model	W	W1	Н	H1	D	S	Mass (kg)
FR-HEL-75K (FR-A720-75K)	150	130	340	310	190	M6	17
FR-HEL-90K (FR-A720-90K)	150	130	340	310	200	M6	19
FR-HEL-H110K (FR-A740-110K)	150	130	340	310	195	M6	22
FR-HEL-H132K (FR-A740-132K)	175	150	405	370	200	M8	26

(for S screw) Earth (ground) terminal (for M6 screw)

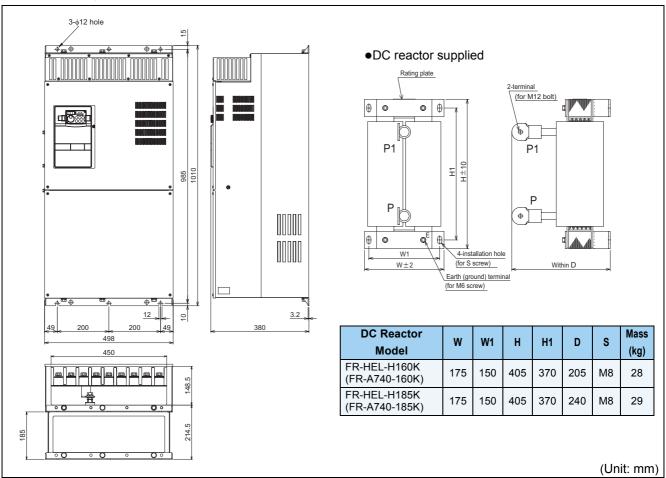
W1

(Unit: mm)

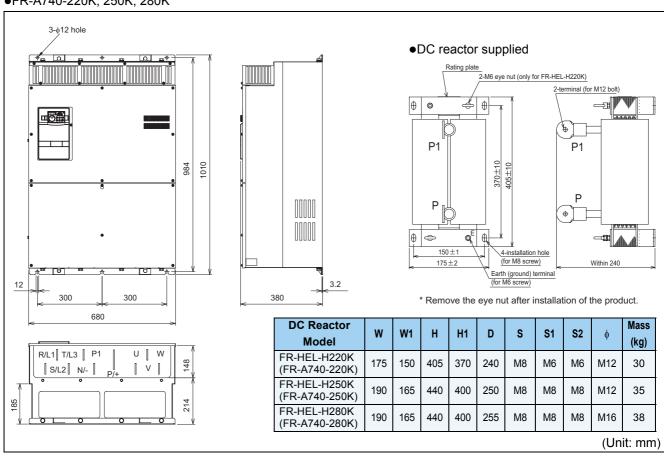
Explanations of Parameters

Compatibility

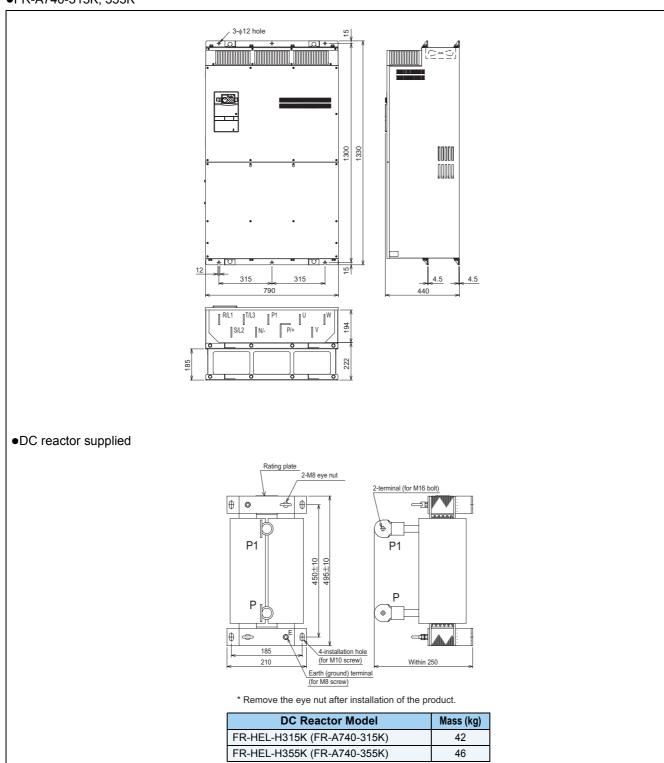
### ●FR-A740-160K, 185K



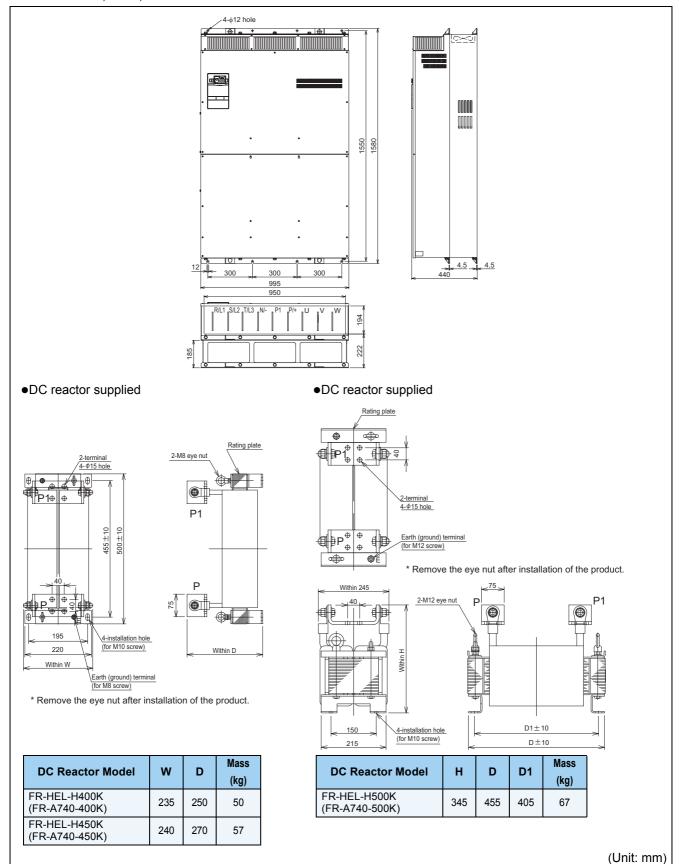
### •FR-A740-220K, 250K, 280K



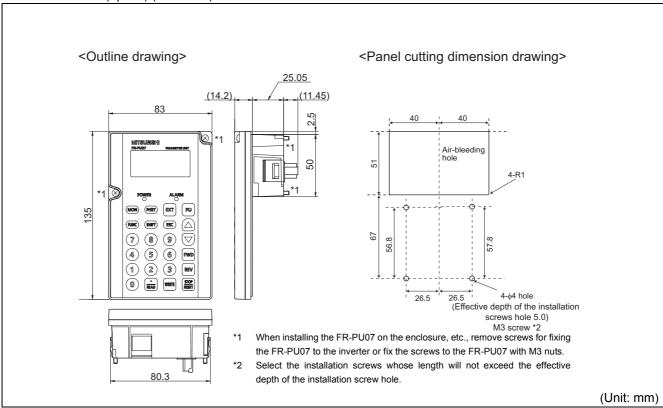
(Unit: mm)



### •FR-A740-400K, 450K, 500K



• Parameter unit (option) (FR-PU07)



### Heatsink protrusion procedure

When encasing the inverter in an enclosure, the generated heat amount in an enclosure can be greatly reduced by installing the heatsink portion of the inverter outside the enclosure.

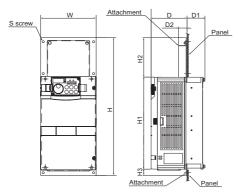
When installing the inverter in a compact enclosure, etc., this installation method is recommended. For the 160K or more, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure without using an attachment.

### ●When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)

For the FR-A720-1.5K to 90K and FR-A740-0.4K to 132K, a heatsink can be protruded outside the enclosure using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN).

Refer to the instruction manual of the heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN) for details.

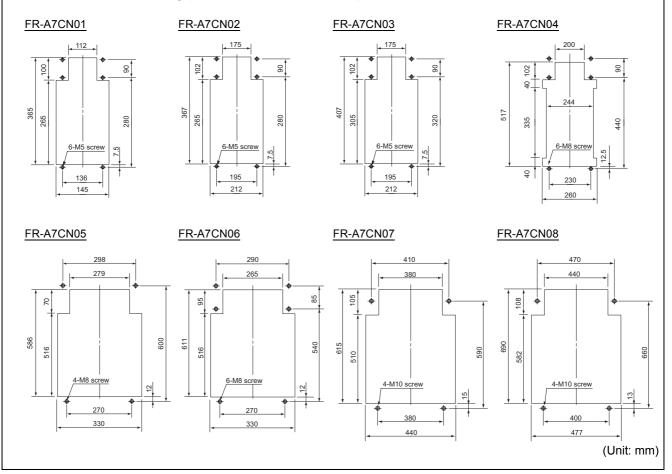
•Drawing after attachment installation (when used with the FR-A7CN)



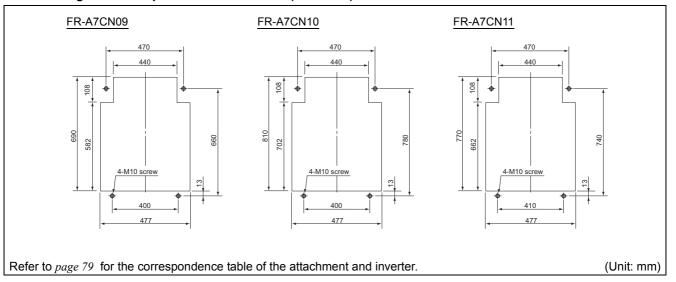
Type	W	Н	H1	H2	Н3	D	D1	D2	S
FR-A7CN01	150	389.5	260	111.5	18	97	48.4	23.3	M5
FR-A7CN02	245	408.5	260	116.5	32	86	89.4	12.3	M5
FR-A7CN03	245	448.5	300	116.5	32	89	106.4	20	M5
FR-A7CN04	280	554	400	122	32	88.5	110.6	45.3	M8
FR-A7CN05	338	645	480	130	35	123.5	71.5	105	M8
FR-A7CN06	338	645	480	130	35	123.5	71.5	83.5	M8
FR-A7CN07	451	650	465	145	40	96	154	55	M10
FR-A7CN08	510	725	535	150	40	116.5	183.5	45	M10
FR-A7CN09	510	725	535	150	40	116.5	183.5	45	M10
FR-A7CN10	510	845	655	150	40	176.5	183.5	45	M10
FR-A7CN11	510	805	615	150	40	97	153	45	M10

(Unit: mm)

•Panel cut dimension drawing (when used with the FR-A7CN)



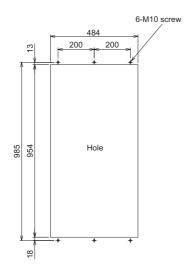
### •When using a heatsink protrusion attachment (FR-A7CN)



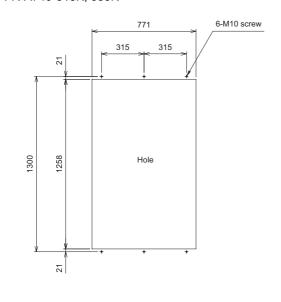
### ●Protrusion of heatsink of the FR-A740-160K or more

Panel cutting
 Cut the panel of the enclosure according to the inverter capacity.

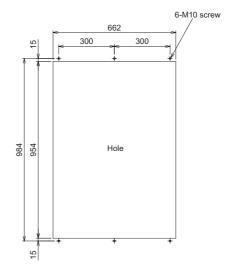
●FR-A740-160K, 185K



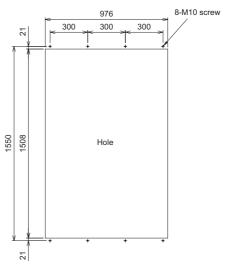
•FR-A740-315K, 355K



•FR-A740-220K, 250K, 280K



•FR-A740-400K, 450K, 500K



(Unit: mm)

Terminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

eration Panel

arameter List

of Parameters

rotective

otions

structions

Motor

Sompatibility

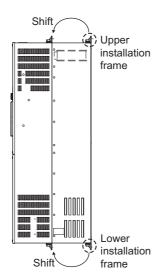
Warranty

Inquiry

### Shift and removal of a rear side installation frame

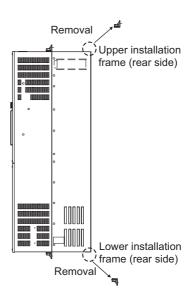
### • FR-A740-160K to 280K

One installation frame is attached to each of the upper and lower part of the inverter. Change the position of the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter to the front side as shown on the right. When changing the installation frames, make sure that the installation orientation is correct.



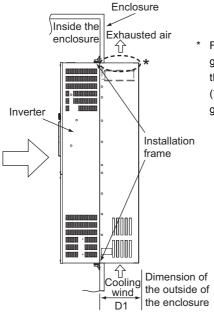
### • FR-A740-315K or more

Two installation frames each are attached to the upper and lower part of the inverter. Remove the rear side installation frame on the upper and lower side of the inverter as shown below.

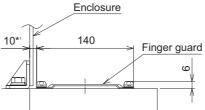


### • Installation of the inverter

Push the inverter heatsink portion outside the enclosure and fix the enclosure and inverter with upper and lower installation frame.



For the FR-A740-160K or more, there are finger guards behind the enclosure. Therefore, the thickness of the panel should be less than 10mm (\*1) and also do not place anything around finger guards to avoid contact with the finger guards.



Inverter Type	D1
FR-A740-160K, 185K	185
FR-A740-220K to 500K	184

(Unit: mm)

### = CAUTION =

- Having a cooling fan, the cooling section which comes out of the enclosure can not be used in the environment of water drops, oil, mist, dust, etc.
- Be careful not to drop screws, dust etc. into the inverter and cooling fan section.

- \_\_ CAUTION \_\_\_\_
- · To prevent a malfunction caused by noise, separate the signal cables more than 10cm from the power cables.
- Be sure to earth (ground) the inverter and motor before use.
- This connection diagram assumes that the control circuit is sink logic (initial setting). Refer to the instruction manual for the connection in the case of source logic.

Peripheral Devices

Specifications

Dimension Drawings

lerminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

> peration Panel

List

of Parameters

Protective Functions

Options

nstructions

Motor

ompatibility

anty Comp

Allr

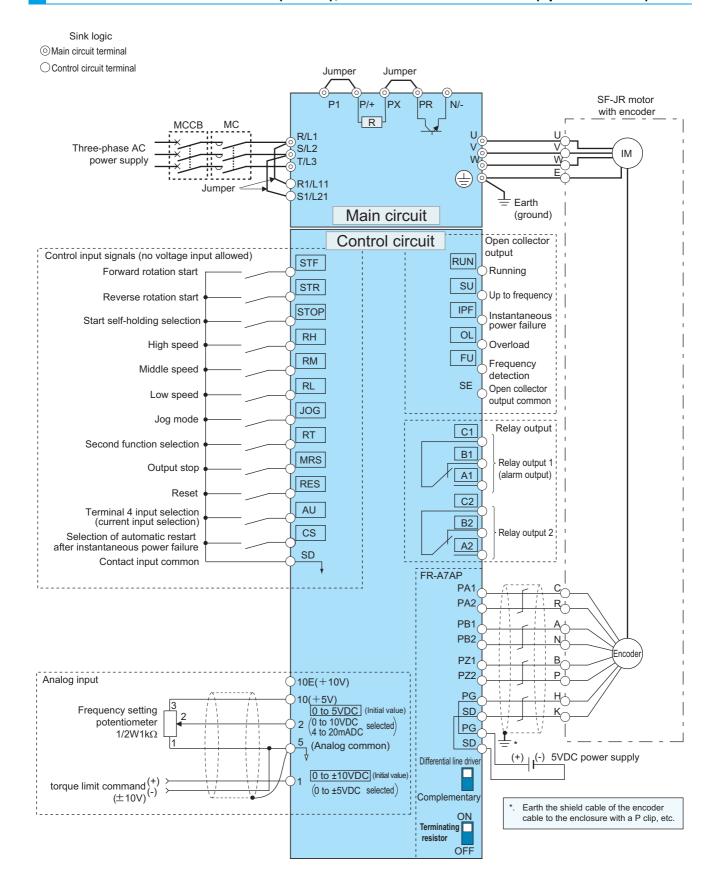
Ту	pe	Terminal Symbol	Terminal Name	Description							
		R/L1, S/L2, T/L3	AC power input	Connect to the commercial power supply.							
		U, V, W	Inverter output	Connect a three-phase squirrel-cage motor.							
		R1/L11, S1/L21	Power supply for control circuit	Connected to the AC power supply terminals R/L1 and S/L2. To alarm output, apply external power to this terminal.	o retain alarm display and						
		P/+, PR	Brake resistor connection	Remove the jumper from terminals PR-PX (7.5K or less) and or resistor (FR-ABR) across terminals P/+-PR. The PR terminal illess.							
Ma		P/+, N/-	Brake unit connection	Connect the brake unit (FR-BU and BU, MT-BU5), power rege converter (FR-CV) or regeneration common converter (MT-RC converter (FR-HC, MT-HC).							
		P/+, P1	DC reactor connection	For the 55K or less, remove the jumper across terminals P/+-F reactor. (For the 75K or more, a DC reactor is supplied as star							
		PR, PX	Built-in brake circuit connection	When the jumper is connected across terminals PX-PR (initial circuit is valid. The PX terminal is provided for the 7.5K or less							
			Earth (Ground)	For earthing (grounding) the inverter chassis. Must be earthed	(grounded).						
		STF	Forward rotation start	Turn on the STF signal to start forward rotation and turn it off to stop.	When the STF and STR signals are turned on						
		STR	Reverse rotation start	Turn on the STR signal to start reverse rotation and turn it off to stop.	simultaneously, the stop command is given.						
		STOP	Start self-holding selection	Turn on the STOP signal to self-hold the start signal.							
		RH, RM, RL	Multi-speed selection	Multi-speed can be selected according to the combination of RH, F	RM and RL signals.						
		JOG	Jog mode selection	Turn on the JOG signal to select Jog operation (initial setting) and turn on the start signal (STF or STR) to start Jog operation.							
		30	Pulse train input	JOG terminal can be used as pulse train input terminal. To use as pulse train input terminal, the <i>Pr.291</i> setting needs to be changed. (maximum input pulse: 100kpulses/s)							
		RT	Second function selection	Turn on the RT signal to select second function selection When the second function such as "Second torque boost" and "Second V/F (base frequency)" are set, turning on the RT signal selects these functions.							
	Contact input	MRS	Output stop	Turn on the MRS signal (20ms or more) to stop the inverter ou Use to shut off the inverter output when stopping the motor by	electromagnetic brake.						
	ontact	RES	Reset	Used to reset alarm output provided when protective circuit is active signal for more than 0.1s, then turn it off. Recover about 1s after research.	set is cancelled.						
	ŏ	AU	Terminal 4 input selection	Terminal 4 is made valid only when the AU signal is turned on Turning the AU signal on makes terminal 2 invalid.							
			PTC input	AU terminal is used as PTC input terminal (thermal protection of the motor). When using it as PTC input terminal, set the AU/PTC switch to PTC.							
nput signal		cs	Selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure	When the CS signal is left on, the inverter restarts automatical Note that restart setting is necessary for this operation. In the disabled.	ińitial setting, a restart is						
nit/input		SD	Contact input common (sink)	Common terminal for contact input terminal (sink logic) and terminal FM. Common output terminal for 24VDC 0.1A power supply (PC terminal). Isolated from terminals 5 and SE.							
Control circuit/i		PC	External transistor common, 24VDC power supply, contact input common (source)								
		10E	Frequency setting	When connecting a frequency setting potentiometer at an initial status, connect it to terminal 10.	10VDC, permissible load current 10mA						
		10	power supply	Change the input specifications of terminal 2 when connecting it to terminal 10E.	5VDC, permissible load current 10mA						
			<b></b>	Inputting 0 to 5VDC (or 0 to 10V, 4 to 20mA) provides the maximum output frequency at 5V (10V, 20mA) and makes	Voltage input:						
	3	2	Frequency setting (voltage)	input and output proportional. Use <i>Pr.73</i> to switch from among input 0 to 5VDC (initial setting), 0 to 10VDC, and 4 to 20mA. Set the voltage/current input switch in the ON position to	Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$						
	etting			select current input (0 to 20mA). Inputting 4 to 20mADC (or 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) provides the	Maximum permissible voltage 20VDC						
	Frequency setting	4	Frequency setting (current)	maximum output frequency at 20mA and makes input and output proportional. This input signal is valid only when the AU signal is on (terminal 2 input is invalid). Use <i>Pr.267</i> to switch from among input 4 to 20mA (initial setting), 0 to 5VDC, and 0 to 10VDC.  Set the voltage/current input switch in the OFF position to select voltage input (0 to 5V/0 to 10V). Use <i>Pr. 858</i> to switch	Current input: Input resistance $245\Omega \pm 5\Omega$ Maximum permissible current 30mA						
		1	Frequency setting auxiliary	terminal functions. Inputting 0 to $\pm$ 5VDC or 0 to $\pm$ 10VDC adds this signal to termi setting signal. Use $Pr.73$ to switch between input 0 to $\pm$ 5VDC a setting) input. Input resistance $10k\Omega \pm 1k\Omega$ Maximum permissible voltage $\pm 2k\Omega$	I nal 2 or 4 frequency and 0 to ±10VDC (initial						
		5	Frequency setting common	Common terminal for frequency setting signal (terminal 2, 1 or 4)  AM. Do not earth (ground)							
			5511111011	25 Hot Garat (growth)							

Tv	pe	Terminal		Terminal Name	Description				
- 3	Relay	A1, B1, C1		Relay output 1 (alarm output)	1 changeover contact output indicates that th the output stopped. Alarm: discontinuity acro continuity across B-C (discontinuity across A factor =0.4) 30VDC 0.3A	e inverter protective ss B-C (continuity ac	across A-C), Normal:		
	R	A2, B2, C2	F	Relay output 2					
		RUN	lı	nverter running	Switched low when the inverter output frequ higher than the starting frequency (initial val Switched high during stop or DC injection but	ue 0.5Hz).			
		SU	υ	Jp to frequency	Switched low when the output frequency reaches within the range of ±10% (initial value) of the set frequency. Switched high during acceleration/deceleration and at a stop.*1	F	Permissible load		
signal	Open collector	OL	C	Overload alarm	Switched low when stall prevention is activated by the stall prevention function. Switched high when stall prevention is cancelled.*1	Alarm code (4bit) output	24VDC(27VDC maximum) 0.1A (a voltage drop is 2.8V maximum when the		
uit/input		IPF		nstantaneous power ailure	Switched low when an instantaneous power failure and under voltage protections are activated.*1	(Refer to page 53.)	signal is on)		
Control circuit/input signal		FU	F	Frequency detection	Switched low when the inverter output frequency is equal to or higher than the preset detected frequency and high when less than the preset detected frequency.*1				
Ö				Open collector output common	Common terminal for terminals RUN, SU, 0	)L, IPF, FU			
	Pulse	FM		For meter		Output item: output setting), permissible load or 1440 pulses/s at 6	urrent 2mA,		
	Pı			Open collector output	Select one e.g. output frequency from monitor items.*2 The output signal is proportional to the	itor items.*2 terminals by setting output signal is proportional to the pulse: 50kpulses/s			
	Analog	AM		Analog signal output	magnitude of the corresponding monitoring item.	Output item: output setting), output signal 0 to $^{\prime}$ permissible load cu $^{\prime}$ 10k $\Omega$ or more), resolution 8 bit	. , ,		
		— PU connec		PU connector	With the PU connector, communication car only)  · Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)  · Transmission format: Multi-drop link	· ·	speed: 4800 to 38400bps		
; ;	Jallol	TX	TXD+, Inverter transmission TXD- terminal With the RS-485 terminals, communic			can be made throu	ıgh RS-485.		
ommino di controli		RS-485 terminals	D- to	nverter reception erminal Earth (Ground)	Conforming standard: EIA-485(RS-485)     Communication speed: 300 to 38400bps     Transmission format: Multi-drop link     Overall extension: 500m				
Č	)	CAUTION =		JSB connector	The FR Configurator can be operated by computer through USB.  Interface: conforms to USB1.1  Transfer rate: FS transfer (12Mbps)				

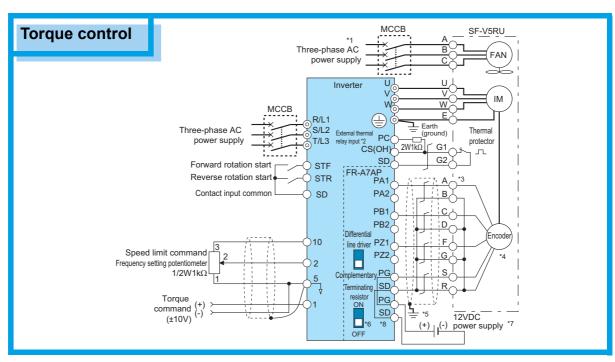
- · The inverter will be damaged if power is applied to the inverter output terminals (U, V, W). Never perform such wiring.
- indicates that terminal functions can be selected from *Pr.178 to Pr.196 (I/O terminal function selection)*.
- Terminal names and terminal functions are those of the factory set.
- \*1 Low indicates that the open collector output transistor is on (conducts). High indicates that the transistor is off (does not conduct).
- \*2 Not output during inverter reset.

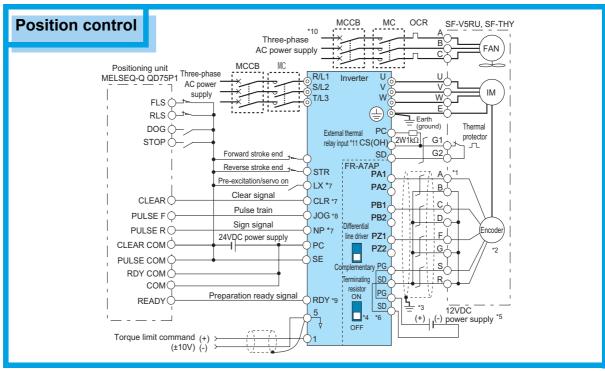
### Wiring example

### Standard motor with encoder (SF-JR), 5V differential line driver (speed control)



### Vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU), 12V complementary





- \*1 For the fan of the 7.5kW or less dedicated motor, the power supply is single phase (200V/50Hz, 200 to 230V/60Hz).
- \*2 Assign OH (external thermal input) signal to the terminal CS. (Set "7" in Pr. 186.)

  Connect a  $2Wlk\Omega$  resistor between the terminal PC and CS (CH). Install the resistor pushing it against the bottom part of the terminal block so as to avoid a contact with other cables.

Refer to the inverter manual for details of Pr. 186 CS terminal function selection.

- \*3 The pin number differs according to the encoder used.

  Speed control, torque control and position control by pulse train input are properly performed even without
- connecting Z phase.
- \*4 Connect the encoder so that there is no looseness between the motor and motor shaft. Speed ratio should be 1:1.
- \*5 Earth the shield cable of the encoder cable to the enclosure with a P clip, etc.
- \*6 For the complementary, set the switch to off position.
- \*7 A separate power supply of 5V/12V/15V/24V is necessary according to the encoder power specification.
- \*8 For terminal compatibility of the FR-JCBL, FR-V5CBL and FR-A7AP, refer to the inverter manual or the instruction manual of the FR-A7AP.
- \*9 Assign the function using Pr.178 to Pr.184, Pr.187 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).
- \*10 When position control is selected, terminal JOG function is made invalid and conditional position pulse train input terminal becomes valid.
- \*11 Assign the function using *Pr.190 to Pr.194 (output terminal function selection)*.



Peripheral

Specification

Dimension Drawings

lerminal Connection Diagram Terminal Specification Explanation

Panel

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

unctions

Suona

nstructions

Motor

mpatibility

CS(OH)

PC

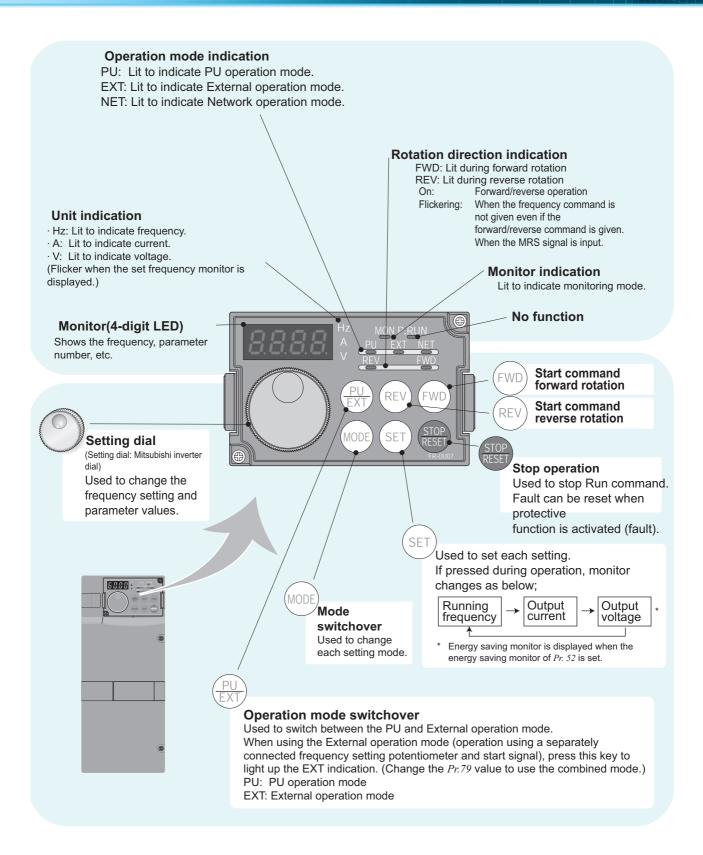
Resistor (2W1kΩ)

Control circuit

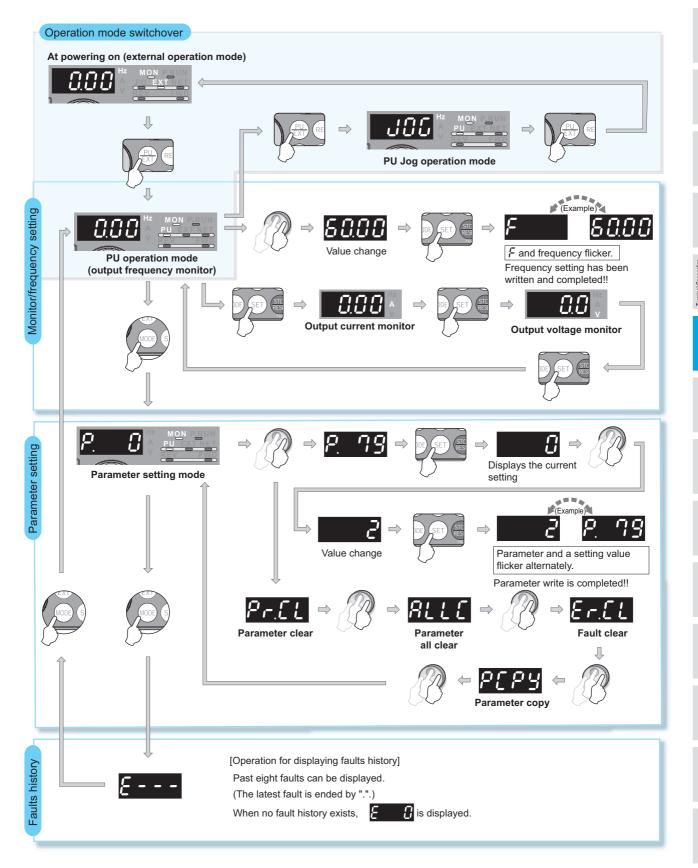
terminal block

/arranty

Inquiry



### **Basic operation**



For simple variable-speed operation of the inverter, the initial setting of the parameters may be used as they are. Set the necessary parameters to meet the load and operational specifications. Parameter setting, change and check can be made from the operation panel (FR-DU07). For details of parameters, refer to the instruction manual.

### REMARKS

- indicates simple mode parameters. (initially set to extended mode)
- The shaded parameters in the table allow its setting to be changed during operation even if "0" (initial value) is set in *Pr. 77 Parameter write selection*.

Func- tion	Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
	⊚ 0	Torque boost	0 to 30%	0.1%	6/4/3/2/1% *1	42	
	<b>©</b> 1	Maximum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	120/60Hz *2	42	
	<b>©</b> 2	Minimum frequency	0 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	42	
S	<b>©</b> 3	Base frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	42	
tior	<b>©</b> 4	Multi-speed setting (high speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	42	
Basic functions	<b>©</b> 5	Multi-speed setting (middle speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	30Hz	42	
sic	© 6	Multi-speed setting (low speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	10Hz	42	
Ba	© 7	Acceleration time	0 to 3600/360s	0.1/0.01s	5/15s *3	43	
	© 8	Deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s	0.1/0.01s	5/15s *3	43	
	_				Rated inverter		
	© 9	Electronic thermal O/L relay	0 to 500/0 to 3600A *2	0.01/0.1A *2	current	43	
tion	10	DC injection brake operation frequency	0 to 120Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	3Hz	43	
injecti brake	11	DC injection brake operation time	0 to 10s, 8888	0.1s	0.5s	43	
DC injection brake	12	DC injection brake operation voltage	0 to 30%	0.1%	4/2/1%*4	43	
	13	Starting frequency	0 to 60Hz	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	43	
	14	Load pattern selection	0 to 5	1	0	44	
g tion	15	Jog frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	5Hz	44	
Jog operation	16	Jog acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s	0.1/0.01s	0.5s	44	
	17	MRS input selection	0, 2, 4	1	0	44	
_	18	High speed maximum frequency	120 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	120/60Hz *2	42	
	19	Base frequency voltage	0 to 1000V, 8888, 9999	0.1V	9999	42	
ration/ ration res	20	Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency	1 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	43	
Acceleration/ deceleration times	21	Acceleration/deceleration time increments	0, 1	1	0	43	
	22	Stall prevention operation level (torque limit level )	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	44, 45	
Stall prevention	23	Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	44	
Multi-speed setting	24 to 27	Multi-speed setting(4 speed to 7 speed)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	42	
	28	Multi-speed input compensation selection	0, 1	1	0	45	
	29	Acceleration/deceleration pattern selection	0 to 5	1	0	46	
	30	Regenerative function selection	0, 1, 2, 10, 11, 20, 21	1	0	46	
	31	Frequency jump 1A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	47	
cy	32	Frequency jump 1B	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	47	
quer	33	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	47	
Frequency jump	34	Frequency jump 2A	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	47 47	
	35 36	Frequency jump 3A Frequency jump 3B	0 to 400Hz, 9999 0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz 0.01Hz	9999 9999	47	
	37	Speed display	0, 1 to 9998	1	0	47	
	41	Up-to-frequency sensitivity	0 to 100%	0.1%	10%	47	
enc	42	Output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	6Hz	47	
Frequency detection	43	Output frequency detection for reverse rotation	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	47	

Func- tion	Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
	80	Motor capacity	0.4 to 55kW, 9999/ 0 to 3600kW, 9999 *2	0.01/0.1kW *2	9999	55	
	81	Number of motor poles	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 9999	1	9999	55	
	82	Motor excitation current	0 to 500A, 9999/ 0 to 3600A, 9999 *2	0.01/0.1A *2	9999	55	
	83	Rated motor voltage	0 to 1000V	0.1V	200/400V *5	55	
	84	Rated motor frequency	10 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	55	
	89	Speed control gain (magnetic flux vector)	0 to 200%, 9999	0.1%	9999	55	
stants	90	Motor constant (R1)	0 to 50Ω, 9999/ 0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ *2	9999	55	
Motor constants	91	Motor constant (R2)	0 to 50Ω, 9999/ 0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ *2	9999	55	
Mot	92	Motor constant (L1)	0 to $50\Omega$ (0 to 1000mH), 9999/ 0 to $3600 \text{m}\Omega$ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2	0.001Ω (0.1mH)/ 0.01mΩ(0.01mH) *2	9999	55	
	93	Motor constant (L2)	0 to $50\Omega$ (0 to 1000mH), 9999/ 0 to $3600 \text{m}\Omega$ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2	0.001Ω (0.1mH)/ 0.01mΩ(0.01mH) *2	9999	55	
	94	Motor constant (X)	0 to 500Ω (0 to 100%), 9999/ 0 to 100Ω (0 to 100%), 9999 ·2	0.01Ω (0.1%)/ 0.01Ω (0.01%) *2	9999	55	
	95	Online auto tuning selection	0 to 2	1	0	56	
	96	Auto tuning setting/status	0, 1, 101	1	0	55	
	100	V/F1(first frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	56	
	101	V/F1(first frequency voltage)	0 to 1,000V	0.1V	0V	56	
V/F	102	V/F2(second frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	56	
ints	103	V/F2(second frequency voltage)	0 to 1,000V	0.1V	0V	56	
Adjustable 5 points V/F	104	V/F3(third frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	56	
ple (	105	V/F3(third frequency voltage)	0 to 1,000V	0.1V	0V	56	
usta	106	V/F4(fourth frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	56	
Adj	107	V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)	0 to 1,000V	0.1V	0V	56	
	108	V/F5(fifth frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	56	
	109	V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)	0 to 1,000V	0.1V	0V	56	
	110	Third acceleration/deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s, 9999	0.1/0.01s	9999	43	
S	111	Third deceleration time	0 to 3600/360s, 9999	0.1/0.01s	9999	43	
tion	112	Third torque boost	0 to 30%, 9999	0.1%	9999	42	
Third functions	113	Third V/F (base frequency)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	42	
hird	114	Third stall prevention operation current	0 to 220%	0.1%	150%	44	
Τ	115	Third stall prevention operation frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0	55       55       55       55       55       55       55       55       55       55       55       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       56       43       43       42	
	116	Third output frequency detection	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	47	
	117	PU communication station number	0 to 31	1	0		
	118	PU communication speed	48, 96, 192, 384	1	192		
ctor ation	119	PU communication stop bit length	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1		
nne inica	120	PU communication parity check	0, 1, 2	1	2		
PU connector communication	121	Number of PU communication retries	0 to 10, 9999	1	1		
<u>Р</u> 8	122	PU communication check time interval	0, 0.1 to 999.8s, 9999	0.1s	9999		
	123	PU communication waiting time setting	0 to 150ms, 9999	1	9999		
	124	PU communication CR/LF selection  Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0, 1, 2	1	1		
	© 125	frequency  Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	57	
	© 126	frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	57	

peration

Para L rs

rotective

ptions

structions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

Func- tion	Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
_	168	Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do	not set				
	169	Tarameter for manufacturer setting. Do	, not set.				
Cumulative monitor clear	170	Watt-hour meter clear	0, 10, 9999	1	9999	48	
Cumulativ cle	171	Operation hour meter clear	0, 9999	1	9999	48	
User group	172	User group registered display/batch clear	9999, (0 to 16)	1	0	59	
er g	173	User group registration	0 to 999, 9999	1	9999	59	
Ns	174	User group clear	0 to 999, 9999	1	9999	59	
	178	STF terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 60, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	1	60	60	
nent	179	STR terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 61, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	1	61	60	
gnr	180	RL terminal function selection		1	0	60	
assi	181	RM terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to	1	1	60	
ion	182	RH terminal function selection	44, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	1	2	60	
unct	183	RT terminal function selection		1	3	60	
Input terminal function assignment	184	AU terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62 to 71, 74, 9999	1	4	60	
tern	185	JOG terminal function selection		1	5	60	
put	186	CS terminal function selection		1	6	60	
	187	MRS terminal function selection	0 to 20, 22 to 28, 42 to 44, 62, 64 to 71, 74, 9999	1	24	60	
	188	STOP terminal function selection		1	25	60	
	189	RES terminal function selection		1	62	60	
	190	RUN terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 25 to 28,	1	0	60	
assignment	191	SU terminal function selection	30 to 36, 39, 41 to 47, 64, 70, 84, 85, 90 to 99,	1	1	60	
ignn	192	IPF terminal function selection	100 to 108, 110 to 116,	1	2	60	
assi	193	OL terminal function selection	120, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 139, 141 to 147,	1	3	60	
ıction	194	FU terminal function selection	164, 170, 184, 185, 190 to 199, 9999	1	4	60	
Output terminal function	195	ABC1 terminal function selection	0 to 8, 10 to 20, 25 to 28, 30 to 36, 39, 41 to 47, 64, 70, 84, 85, 90, 91, 94 to 99, 100 to 108, 110 to	1	99	60	
	196	ABC2 terminal function selection	116, 120, 125 to 128, 130 to 136, 139, 141 to 147, 164, 170, 184, 185, 190, 191, 194 to 199, 9999	1	9999	60	
Multi-speed setting	232 to 239	Multi-speed setting(8 speed to 15 speed)	0 to 400Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	42	
	240	Soft-PWM operation selection	0, 1	1	1	52	
	241	Analog input display unit switchover	0, 1	1	0	57	
	242	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)	0 to 100%	0.1%	100%	52	
	243	Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)	0 to 100%	0.1%	75%	52	
	244	Cooling fan operation selection	0, 1	1	1	61	

Func- tion	Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
	278	Brake opening frequency	0 to 30Hz	0.01Hz	3Hz	64	
on	279	Brake opening current	0 to 220%	0.1%	130%	64	
ıncti	280	Brake opening current detection time	0 to 2s	0.1s	0.3s	64	
e fu	281	Brake operation time at start	0 to 5s	0.1s	0.3s	64	
nenc	282	Brake operation frequency	0 to 30Hz	0.01Hz	6Hz	64	
sedı	283	Brake operation time at stop	0 to 5s	0.1s	0.3s	64	
Brake sequence function	284	Deceleration detection function selection	0, 1	1	0	64	
	285	Overspeed detection frequency (Excessive speed deviation detection frequency)	0 to 30Hz, 9999	0.01Hz	9999	64	
ıtrol	286	Droop gain	0 to 100%	0.1%	0%	65	
cor	287	Droop filter time constant	0 to 1s	0.01s	0.3s	65	
Droop control	288	Droop function activation selection	0, 1, 2, 10, 11	1	0	65	
	291	Pulse train I/O selection	0, 1, 10, 11, 20, 21, 100	1	0	65	
_	292	Automatic acceleration/deceleration	0, 1, 3, 5 to 8, 11	1	0	50	
_	293	Acceleration/deceleration separate selection	0 to 2	1	0	50	
_	294	UV avoidance voltage gain	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	62	
_	299	Rotation direction detection selection at restarting	0, 1, 9999	1	0	49	
	331	RS-485 communication station number	0 to 31(0 to 247)	1	0	56	
	332	RS-485 communication speed	3, 6, 12, 24, 48, 96, 192, 384	1	96	56	
	333	RS-485 communication stop bit length	0, 1, 10, 11	1	1	56	
	334	RS-485 communication parity check selection	0, 1, 2	1	2	56 56	
on	335	RS-485 communication retry count	0 to 10, 9999	1	1	56	
communication	336	RS-485 communication check time interval	0 to 999.8s, 9999	0.1s	0s	56	
ommr	337	RS-485 communication waiting time setting	0 to 150ms, 9999	1	9999	56	
185	338	Communication operation command source	0, 1	1	0	65	
RS-4	339	Communication speed command source	0, 1, 2	1	0	65	
	340	Communication startup mode selection	0, 1, 2, 10, 12	1	0	54	
	341	RS-485 communication CR/LF selection	0, 1, 2	1	1	56	
	342	Communication EEPROM write selection	0, 1	1	0	56	
	343	Communication error count		1	0	56	
	350 *6 351 *6	Stop position command selection Orientation speed	0, 1, 9999 0 to 30Hz	1 0.01Hz	9999 2Hz		
	351 *6 352 *6	Creep speed	0 to 10Hz	0.01Hz	0.5Hz	64 64 64 64 65 65 65 65 56 56 56 56 56 56 56 56 56	
	353 *6	Creep switchover position	0 to 16383	1	511		
	354 *6	Position loop switchover position	0 to 8191	1	96		
0	355 *6	DC injection brake start position	0 to 255	1	5		
onti	356 *6 357 *6	Internal stop position command Orientation in-position zone	0 to 16383 0 to 255	1	5		
o uc	357 *6 358 *6	Servo torque selection	0 to 13	1	1		
Orientation control	359 ∗6	Encoder rotation direction	0, 1	1	1		
rier	360 *6	16 bit data selection	0 to 127	1	0		
0	361 ∗6	Position shift	0 to 16383	1	0		
	362 *6	Orientation position loop gain	0.1 to 100	0.1	1		
	363 *6 364 *6	Completion signal output delay time  Encoder stop check time	0 to 5s 0 to 5s	0.1s 0.1s	0.5s 0.5s		
	365 *6	Orientation limit	0 to 60s, 9999	1s	9999	Page           64           64           64           64           64           64           64           64           65           65           65           65           50           50           50           56           56           56           56           56           56           56           56           56           56           65           66	
	366 *6	Recheck time	0 to 5s, 9999	0.1s	9999		

Func- tion	Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Customer Setting
	450	Second applied motor	0 to 8, 13 to 18, 20, 23, 24, 30, 33, 34, 40, 43, 44, 50, 53, 54, 9999	1	9999	51	
	451	Second motor control method selection	10, 11, 12, 20, 9999	1	9999	55	
	453	Second motor capacity	0.4 to 55kW, 9999/ 0 to 3600kW, 9999 *2	0.01kW/0.1kW *2	9999	55	
	454	Number of second motor poles	2, 4, 6, 8, 10, 9999	1	9999	55	
ts	455	Second motor excitation current	0 to 500A,9999/ 0 to 3600A, 9999 *2	0.01/0.1A *2	9999	55	
itan	456	Rated second motor voltage	0 to 1000V	0.1V	200/400V *5	55	
suo:	457	Rated second motor frequency	10 to 120Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	55	
notor c	458	Second motor constant (R1)	0 to 50Ω, 9999/ 0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ *2	9999	55	
Second motor constants	459	Second motor constant (R2)	0 to 50Ω, 9999/ 0 to 400mΩ, 9999 *2	0.001Ω/ 0.01mΩ *2	9999	55	
Sec	460	Second motor constant (L1)	0 to 50Ω (0 to 1000mH), 9999/ 0 to 3600mΩ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2	0.001Ω (0.1mH)/ 0.01mΩ(0.01mH) *2	9999	55	
	461	Second motor constant (L2)	0 to $50\Omega$ (0 to 1000mH), 9999/ 0 to $3600$ m $\Omega$ (0 to 400mH), 9999 *2	0.001Ω (0.1mH)/ 0.01mΩ(0.01mH) *2	9999	55	
	462	Second motor constant (X)	0 to 500 $\Omega$ (0 to 100%), 9999/ 0 to 100 $\Omega$ (0 to 100%), 9999 *2	0.01Ω (0.1%)/ 0.01Ω (0.01%) *2	9999	55	
	463	Second motor auto tuning setting/ status	0, 1, 101	1	0	55	
	464 *6	Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time	0 to 360.0s	0.1s	0	67	
	465 *6	First position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	466 *6	First position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	467 *6 468 *6	Second position feed amount lower 4 digits Second position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999 0 to 9999	1	0	67 67	
	460 *6 469 *6	Third position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	470 *6	Third position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	471 *6	Fourth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	472 *6	Fourth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	473 *6	Fifth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
_	474 *6	Fifth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
i ţio	475 *6	Sixth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
ūno	476 *6	Sixth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
ed 1	477 *6	Seventh position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
J fe	478 *6	Seventh position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
tior	479 *6	Eighth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
100	480 *6	Eighth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
le p	481 *6	Ninth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
Simple position feed function	482 *6	Ninth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
S	483 *6	Tenth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	484 *6	Tenth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	485 *6	Eleventh position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	486 *6	Eleventh position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	487 *6	Twelfth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67 67	
	488 *6 489 *6	Twelfth position feed amount upper 4 digits  Thirteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999 0 to 9999	1	0	67 67	
	409 *6	Thirteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits  Thirteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	491 *6	Fourteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	492 *6	Fourteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	493 *6	Fifteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
	494 *6	Fifteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits	0 to 9999	1	0	67	
tput	495	Remote output selection	0, 1, 10, 11	1	0	68	
Remote output	496	Remote output data 1	0 to 4095	1	0	68	
emc	497	Remote output data 2	0 to 4095	1	0	68	

Terminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

Operation

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

Functions

Options

structions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

Induiry

807 808 809 810 811 812 813	Speed limit selection  Forward rotation speed limit  Reverse rotation speed limit  Torque limit input method selection	0, 1, 2 0 to 120Hz 0 to 120Hz, 9999	1 0.01Hz	0	70	
809 810 811 812 813	Reverse rotation speed limit		0.01Hz			
810 811 812 813	•	0 to 120Hz, 9999		60Hz	70	
810 811 812 813	•	0 10 120112, 0000	0.01Hz	9999	70	
811 812 813	Torque minit input method selection	0.1	1	0		
812 813	Set resolution switchover	0, 1		,		
813		0, 1, 10, 11	1	0		
	Torque limit level (regeneration)	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
814	Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
	Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
815	Torque limit level 2	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999		
816	Torque limit level during acceleration	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999	45	
817	Torque limit level during deceleration	0 to 400%, 9999	0.1%	9999	45	
818	Easy gain tuning response level setting	1 to 15	1	2	70	
819	Easy gain tuning selection	0 to 2	1	0	70	
820	Speed control P gain 1	0 to 1000%	1%	60%	70	
821	Speed control integral time 1	0 to 20s	0.001s	0.333s	70	
822	Speed setting filter 1	0 to 5s, 9999	0.001s	9999	52	
823 *6	Speed detection filter 1	0 to 0.1s	0.001s	0.001s	70	
824	Torque control P gain 1	0 to 200%	1%	100%	70	
825	Torque control integral time 1	0 to 500ms	0.1ms	5ms	70	
826	Torque setting filter 1	0 to 5s, 9999	0.001s	9999	52	
827	Torque detection filter 1	0 to 0.1s	0.001s	0s	71	
828	Model speed control gain	0 to 1000%		60%		
		·				
	•					
		·				
	·					
	•	·				
		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,				
		·				
	·	·				
	-	· ·				
	·					
	•	,				
	•	·				
	•					
	·	·				
	·	· ·				
848 *6	Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain	0 to 400%, 9999	1%	9999	70 70 45 45 45 45 45 45 45 45 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70 70	
849	Analog input offset adjustment	0 to 200%	0.1%	100%	to page           70           70           45           45           45           45           45           45           45           45           70           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71	
850	Brake operation selection	0, 1	1	0	43	
853 ∗6	Speed deviation time	0 to 100s	0.1s	1s	64	
854	Excitation ratio	0 to 100%	1%	100%	to Page           70           70           45           45           45           45           45           45           45           45           45           70           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71           71	
858	Terminal 4 function assignment	0, 1, 4, 9999	1	0	72	
859	Torque current	0 to 500A, 9999/ 0 to 3600A, 9999 *2	0.01A/0.1A *2	9999	55	
860	Second motor torque current	0 to 500A, 9999/ 0 to 3600A, 9999 *2	0.01A/0.1A *2	9999		
862	Notch filter time constant	0 to 60	1	0		
863	Notch filter depth	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0		
864	Torque detection					
	818 819 820 821 822 823 *6 824 825 826 827 828 830 831 832 833 *6 834 835 836 837 840 *6 841 *6 842 *6 844 *6 845 *6 846 *6 847 *6 848 *6 849 850 853 *6 854 858 859 860 862 863	817 Torque limit level during deceleration 818 Easy gain tuning response level setting 819 Easy gain tuning selection 820 Speed control P gain 1 821 Speed control integral time 1 822 Speed setting filter 1 823 *6 Speed detection filter 1 824 Torque control P gain 1 825 Torque control integral time 1 826 Torque setting filter 1 827 Torque detection filter 1 828 Model speed control gain 830 Speed control P gain 2 831 Speed setting filter 2 832 Speed setting filter 2 833 *6 Speed detection filter 2 834 Torque control P gain 2 835 Torque control P gain 2 836 Torque setting filter 2 837 Torque detection filter 2 838 Torque setting filter 2 839 Torque detection filter 2 830 Torque setting filter 2 831 Torque bias selection 841 *6 Torque bias selection 841 *6 Torque bias 1 842 *6 Torque bias 3 844 *6 Torque bias 5 845 *6 Torque bias poperation time 846 *6 Torque bias balance compensation 847 *6 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias 848 *6 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain 849 Analog input offset adjustment 850 Brake operation selection 853 *6 Speed deviation time 854 Excitation ratio 855 Torque current 860 Second motor torque current 860 Second motor torque current 861 Notch filter depth 862 Notch filter depth 863 Notch filter depth 864 Torque detection	### 818	### Torque limit level during deceleration   0 to 400%, 9999   0.1%   ### Easy gain tuning response level setting   1 to 15	### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ### ##	817         Torque limit level during deceleration         0 to 400%, 9999         0.1%         9999         45           818         Easy gain tuning response level setting         1 to 15         1         2         70           819         Easy gain tuning selection         0 to 2         1         0         70           820         Speed control P gain 1         0 to 1000%         1%         60%         70           821         Speed setting filter 1         0 to 20s         0.001s         0.333s         70           822         Speed detection filter 1         0 to 0.1s         0.001s         0.001s         70           824         Torque control P gain 1         0 to 200%         1%         100%         70           825         Torque control P gain 1         0 to 500ms         0.1ms         5ms         70           825         Torque control Integral time 1         0 to 500ms         0.1ms         5ms         70           826         Torque detection filter 1         0 to 55, 9999         0.001s         9899         52           827         Torque detection filter 1         0 to 100%         1%         60%         71           828         Model speed control P gain 2         0 to 1000%

unc- tion	Parameter	Name	Setting Range	Minimum Setting Increments	Initial Value	Refer to Page	Custome Setting
	C0 (900)*7	FM terminal calibration	_	_	_	74	
Caliproper Service Ser	C1 (901)∗7	AM terminal calibration	_	_	_	74	
•	C2 (902)*7	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	57	
eters	Parameter	Terminal 2 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%	57	
aram		Terminal 2 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 400Hz	Setting   Initial Value	57		
tion p		Terminal 2 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	57	
alibra		Terminal 4 frequency setting bias frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	57	
O	C6	Terminal 4 frequency setting bias	0 to 300%	0.1%	20%	57	
-	126	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain frequency	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	57	
	C7	Terminal 4 frequency setting gain	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	57	
	C12	Terminal 1 bias frequency (speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	0Hz	57	
	C13	Terminal 1 bias (speed)	0 to 300%	0.1%	OHZ O% 60HZ 100% 0HZ 20% 60HZ 100% 0HZ 0% 60HZ 100% 0HZ 0% 60HZ 100% 0% 150% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 10	57	
=	C14	Terminal 1 gain frequency (speed)	0 to 400Hz	0.01Hz	60Hz	Page - 74 - 74 - 74 - 74 - 74 - 757	
-	C15	Terminal 1 gain (speed)	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	57	
eters	C16	Terminal 1 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0 to 400%	0.1%	0%	57	
aram	C17	Terminal 1 bias (torque/magnetic flux)	0 to 300%	0.1%	0%	57	
tion p	C18	Terminal 1 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	57 57 57 57 6 57 6 57	
alibra	C19	Terminal 1 gain (torque/magnetic flux)	0 to 300%	0.1%	100%	57	
Ö	C38	Terminal 4 bias command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0 to 400%	0.1%	Initial Value	57	
-	C39	Terminal 4 bias (torque/magnetic flux)	0 to 300%	0.1%		57	
Clear PU Cle	C40	Terminal 4 gain command (torque/ magnetic flux)	0 to 400%	0.1%	150%	57	
•	C41	Terminal 4 gain (torque/magnetic flux)	0 to 300%	0.1%	OHZ O% 60HZ 100% 0HZ 20% 60HZ 100% 0HZ 20% 60HZ 100% 0HZ 0% 60HZ 100% 0% 20% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 150% 100% 10	57	
_		Parameter copy alarm release	10/100	1	10/100 *2	74	
J	990	PU buzzer control	0, 1	1	1	74	
۵	991	PU contrast adjustment	0 to 63	1	58	74	
	Pr. CL	Parameter clear	0, 1	1	0	74	
ete	ALLC	All parameter clear	0, 1	1	0	74	
am	Er.CL	Faults history clear	0, 1	1	0	74	
paı	PCPY	Parameter copy	0, 1, 2, 3	1	0	74	
Diff (55 Diff 5s: 15s Diff 4% 2%	fer according to 5K or less/75K fer according to 7.5K or less s: 11K or more fer according to : 7.5K or less : 11K to 55K : 75K or more	or more) o capacities.	11K to 55K75K or more				

<sup>\*1</sup> \*2

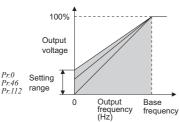
<sup>\*3</sup> 

(Parameters without any indication are valid for all control)



A voltage drop in the low-frequency region can be compensated to improve the motor torque reduction in the low speed range.

- Motor torque in the low-frequency range can be adjusted to the load to increase the starting motor torque.
- Three kinds of starting torque boost can be switched by using terminal RT and X9 signal.
- This function is valid for V/F control only.



Pr.0 Initial \	/alue	When Using the Constant Torque Motor
0.4K, 0.75K	6%	←
1.5K to 3.7K	4%	←
5.5K, 7.5K	3%	2%*
11K to 55K	2%	←
75K or more	1%	←
* If the Pr	71 i	nitial value is

If the Pr.71 initial value is changed to the setting for use with a constant-torque motor, the Pr.0 setting changes to the corresponding value in the above table.

# **P** 1, 2, 18

# Maximum/minimum frequency

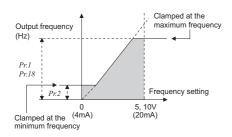
Pr.1 Maximum frequency
Pr.18 High speed maximum frequency

Pr.2 Minimum frequency

Motor speed can be limited.

Clamp the upper and lower limits of the output frequency.

- To perform operation above 120Hz (60Hz for the75K or more), set the maximum output frequency in Pr. 18.
- (When Pr.18 is set, Pr.1 is automatically changed to the frequency set in Pr.18. Also, when Pr.1 is set, Pr.18 is automatically changed to the frequency set in Pr.1.
- Pr.18 is valid only under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control
- The maximum frequency is valid for the speed command obtained from the droop pulses during position control under vector control. The minimum frequency is invalid.



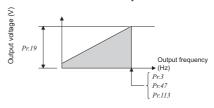
# **P** 3, 19, 47, 113

# Base frequency, voltage

Pr.3 Base frequency
Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency)

Pr.19 Base frequency voltage Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)

- Used to adjust the inverter outputs (voltage, frequency) to the motor rating.
- When running a standard motor, generally set the rated frequency of the motor in Pr.3 Base frequency. When running the motor using commercial power supply-inverter switch-over operation, set Pr.3 to the same value as the power supply frequency.
- When you want to change the base frequency when switching multiple motors with one inverter, etc., use the *Pr.47 Second V/F (base frequency)* and *Pr.113 Third V/F (base frequency)*.
- Use Pr.19 Base frequency voltage to set the base voltage (e.g. rated motor voltage).
- •This function is valid for V/F control only.



# 4 to 6, 24 to 27, 232 to 239

# Multi-speed setting operation

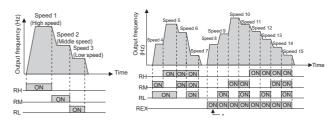
Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)
Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)
Pr.25 Multi-speed setting (speed 5)
Pr.27 Multi-speed setting (speed 7)
Pr.233 Multi-speed setting (speed 9)
Pr.235 Multi-speed setting (speed 11)
Pr.237 Multi-speed setting (speed 13)
Pr.239 Multi-speed setting (speed 15)

Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed)
Pr.24 Multi-speed setting (speed 4)
Pr.26 Multi-speed setting (speed 6)
Pr.232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8)
Pr.234 Multi-speed setting (speed 10)
Pr.236 Multi-speed setting (speed 12)
Pr.238 Multi-speed setting (speed 14)

Can be used to change the preset speed in the parameter with the contact signals.

Any speed can be selected by merely turning on-off the contact signals (RH, RM, RL, REX signals).

- The inverter operates at frequencies set in Pr.4 when RH signal is on, Pr.5 when RM signal is on and Pr.6 when RL signal is on.
- Frequency from 4 speed to 15 speed can be set according to the combination of the RH, RM, RL and REX signals. Set the running frequencies in Pr.24 to Pr.27, Pr.232 to Pr.239 (In the initial value setting, speed 4 to speed 15 are unavailable)



"1 When "9999" is set in Pr.232 Multi-speed setting (speed 8), operation is performed at frequency set in Pr.6 when RH, RM and RL are turned off and REX is turned on. Terminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

tion Termina D D el Terminal Ext

ter Op

lanations of rameters

> rotective runctions

> > Options

Instructions

Motor

Compatibility

Warranty

nquiry

# **P**. 7, 8, 20, 21, 44, 45, 110, 111

## Acceleration/deceleration time setting

Pr.7 Acceleration time
Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference for

Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency Pr. 44 Second acceleration/deceleration time Pr. 110 Third acceleration/deceleration time Pr.8 Deceleration time

Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments
Pr.45 Second deceleration time

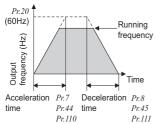
Pr.45 Second deceleration time

Pr.111 Third deceleration time

Used to set motor acceleration/deceleration time.

Set a larger value for a slower speed increase/decrease or a smaller value for a faster speed increase/decrease.

- Use *Pr.7 Acceleration time* to set the acceleration time taken to reach *Pr. 20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency* from 0Hz.
- Use Pr.8 Deceleration time to set the deceleration time taken to reach 0Hz from Pr.20 Acceleration/deceleration reference frequency.



Pr.21 Setting	Descr	Increments and setting range of	
0	Increments:		
(initial	0.1s Range:	Increments and	
value)	0 to 3600s	acceleration/	
1	Increments: 0.01s Range: 0 to 360s	deceleration time setting can be changed.	

# **P** 9, 51

# Motor protection from overheat (electronic thermal relay function)

Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay

Pr.51 Second electronic thermal O/L relay

Set the current of the electronic thermal relay function to protect the motor from overheat. This feature provides the optimum protective characteristics, including reduced motor cooling capability, at low speed.

- Used to detect the motor overload (overheat) and stop the inverter output transistor operation to stop the output.
- Set the rated current [A] of the motor in Pr.9.
   (When the power supply specification is 200V/220V(400V/440V) 60Hz, set the 1.1 times the rated motor current.)
- Set "0" in Pr.9 to make the electronic thermal relay function invalid when using a motor with an external thermal relay, etc. (Note that the output transistor protection of the inverter functions (E.THT).)
- When using a Mitsubishi constant-torque motor
  - 1) Set any of "1, 13 to 18, 50, 53, 54" in *Pr.71*. (This provides a 100% continuous torque characteristic in the low-speed range.)
  - 2) Set the rated current of the motor in Pr.9
- When the RT signal is on, thermal protection is provided based on the Pr.51 setting.

Use this function when running two motors of different rated currents individually by a single inverter. (When running two motors together, use external thermal relays.)

# Pi 10 to 12, 802, 850

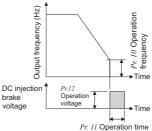
## DC injection brake, zero speed control, servo lock

Pr. 10 DC injection brake operation frequency
Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage
Pr. 850 Brake operation selection

Pr.11 DC injection brake operation time Pr.802 Pre-excitation selection

The DC injection brake can be operated at a motor stop to adjust the stop timing and braking torque.

- When "8888" is set in Pr. 11, DC brake is applied while X13 signal is on.
- Pr.12 is valid only under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control.



	Pr.12 Initial Value		When Using the Mitsubishi Constant Torque Motor	When Using the Energy Saving Motor
9	3.7K or less	4%	←	<b></b>
	5.5K, 7.5K	4%	2%*	3%
	11K to 55K 2%		←	<b>←</b>
•	75K or more	1%	<b>←</b>	<b>←</b>

- \* If the Pr.71 initial value is changed to the setting for use with a constant-torque motor, the Pr.12 setting changes to the corresponding value in the above table.
- DC brake (setting "0", initial value) and zero speed control (setting "1") can be selected using Pr.850 under real sensorless vector control.
- This function selects either zero speed control or servo lock for braking operation when pre-excitation is performed with the LX signal during speed control operation under vector control. Turning on the LX signal enables the pre-excitation function.

Pr.802 Setting	Braking Operation	Description
0 (initial value)	Zero speed control	Even under load, an attempt is made to maintain 0r/min to keep the motor shaft stopped.  Note that if the shaft is overcome and turned by external force, it does not return to the original position.
1	Servo lock	Even under load, an attempt is made to maintain the motor shaft position.  Note that if the shaft is turned by external force, it returns to the original position after the external force has gone away.

 Set the frequency at which control changes to zero speed control or servo lock control (select using Pr.802) in Pr.10 and operation time in Pr.11 during vector control.

The initial value of Pr.10 automatically changes to 0.5Hz during vector control.



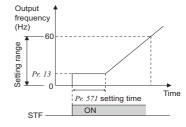
## Starting frequency

Pr.13 Starting frequency

Pr.571 Holding time at a start

You can set the starting frequency and hold the set starting frequency for a certain period of time.

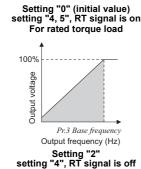
Set these functions when you need the starting torque or want smooth motor drive at a start.

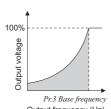


# V/F pattern matching applications

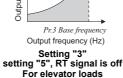
Pr.14 Load pattern selection

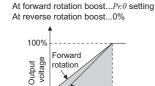
You can select the optimum output characteristic (V/F characteristic) for the application and load characteristics. This function is valid for V/F control only.





Setting "1" For variable-torque load

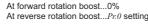


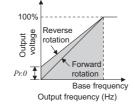


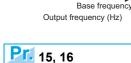
Reverse

rotation

For elevator loads







Jog operation

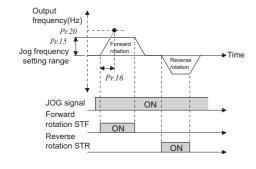
Pr.15 Jog frequency

Pr:0

Pr.16 Jog acceleration/deceleration time

You can set the frequency and acceleration/deceleration time for jog operation. Jog operation can be performed from either the outside or PU.

Can be used for conveyor positioning, test operation, etc.



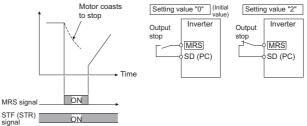
# **P**1 17

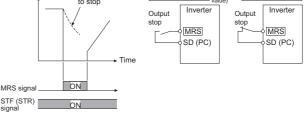
# Logic selection of output stop signal (MRS)

Pr.17 MRS input selection

The inverter output can be shut off by the MRS signal. Also, logic for the MRS signal can be selected.

When Pr. 17 is set to "4", the MRS signal from external terminal (output stop) can be changed to the normally closed (NC contact) input, and the MRS signal from communication can be changed to the normally open (NO contact) input.





Refer to the section about Pr. 1. Pr. 19  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr. 3.

20,21 Refer to the section about Pr. 7.

# 22, 23, 48, 49, 66, 114, 115, 148, 149, 154, 156, 157, 858, 868 Stall prevention operation Pr.22 Stall prevention operation level

Pr.23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation current Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency Pr.66 Stall prevention operation reduction starting frequency Pr. 114 Third stall prevention operation current Pr.115 Third stall prevention operation frequency Pr. 148 Stall prevention level at 0V input Pr.149 Stall prevention level at 10V input Pr.154 Voltage reduction selection during stall prevention operation Pr. 156 Stall prevention operation selection Pr.157 OL signal output timer Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment

This function monitors the output current and automatically changes the output frequency to prevent the inverter from coming to an alarm stop due to overcurrent, overvoltage, etc. It can also limit stall prevention and fast-response current limit operation during acceleration/deceleration, driving or regeneration. Invalid for vector control.

## Stall prevention

If the output current exceeds the stall prevention operation level, the output frequency of the inverter is automatically varied to reduce the output current. Also the second and third stall prevention function can restrict the output frequency range in which the stall prevention function is valid.

Fast-response current limit

If the current exceeds the limit value, the output of the inverter is shut off to prevent an overcurrent.

• Set in Pr.22 the percentage of the output current to the rated inverter current at which stall prevention operation will be performed. Normally set this parameter to 150% (initial value).

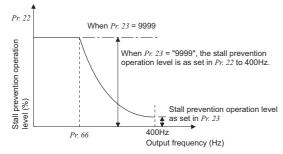
For the 3.7kW or less, the Pr.22 setting changes from 150% (initial value) to 200% when operation is changed from V/F control or advanced magnetic flux vector control to real sensorless vector control or vector control.

• To set stall prevention operation level using an analog signal from terminal 1 (terminal 4), set "4" in Pr.868 (Pr. 858). For the adjustment of bias/gain of analog signal, use Pr.148 and Pr.149.

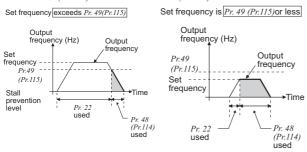
 During high-speed operation above the rated motor frequency, acceleration may not be made because the motor current does not increase. If operation is performed in a high frequency range, the current at motor lockup becomes smaller than the rated output current of the inverter, and the protective function (OL) is executed even if the motor is at a stop.

To improve the operating characteristics of the motor in this case, the stall prevention level can be reduced in the high frequency range. This function is effective for performing operation up to the high-speed range on a centrifugal separator etc. Normally, set 60Hz in Pr.66 and 100% in Pr.23.

 By setting "9999" (initial value) in Pr.23 Stall prevention operation level compensation factor at double speed, the stall prevention operation level is constant at the Pr.22 setting up to 400Hz.



- Setting "9999" in Pr.49 Second stall prevention operation frequency and turning the RT signal on make Pr.48 Second stall prevention operation current valid.
- Setting a value other than "0" in *Pr.115 Third stall prevention operation frequency* and turning the X9 signal on make *Pr.114 Third stall prevention operation current* valid.
- The stall prevention operation level from 0Hz to the output frequency set in Pr.49 (Pr.115) can be set in Pr. 48 (Pr.114).



Pr.49 Setting	Pr.115 Setting	Operation
0 (initial value)		The second (third) stall prevention function is not activated.
0.01Hz to 400Hz		The second (third) stall prevention function is activated according to the frequency.
9999 —		The second stall prevention function is performed according to the RT signal. RT signal onStall level <i>Pr.48</i> RT signal offStall level <i>Pr.22</i>

- Stall prevention operation and fast response current limit function can be limited according to the operation condition using Pr.156.
- When real sensorless vector control is selected using Pr.800, Pr.22 serves as a torque limit level.

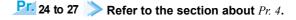
Pr. 22, 803, 810 to 817, 858, 868, 874					
Torque limit level Sensorless Vector					
Pr.22 Torque limit level					
Pr.803 Constant power range torque cha	racteristic selection				
Pr.810 Torque limit input method selection	Pr.811 Set resolution switchover				
Pr.812 Torque limit level (regeneration)	Pr. 813 Torque limit level (3rd quadrant)				
Pr.814 Torque limit level (4th quadrant)	Pr.815 Torque limit level 2				
Pr.816 Torque limit level during acceleration	Pr.817 Torque limit level during deceleration				
Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment	Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment				
Pr.874 OLT level setting					

This function limits the output torque to the predetermined value during speed control under real sensorless vector control or vector control.

- Set the torque limit level within the range 0 to 400% in Pr.22.
   If the TL signal is turned on, torque limit level 2 (Pr.815) functions.
- You can select whether the torque limit level is set using parameters or analog input terminals (terminal 1, 4).
   In addition, you can set torque limit level for forward (power driving/ regeneration) and reverse (power driving/regeneration) operation individually.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
810	0 (initial value)	Torque limit by parameter
010	1	Torque limit based on the analog input from terminal 1 and 4.
812	0 to 400%	Set the torque limit level for forward rotation regeneration.
012	9999 (initial value)	Pr.22 value is used for limit.
813	0 to 400%	Set the torque limit level for reverse rotation driving.
013	9999 (initial value)	Pr.22 value is used for limit.
814	0 to 400%	Set the torque limit level for reverse rotation regeneration.
014	9999 (initial value)	Pr.22 value is used for limit.

- To set torque limit level using an analog signal from terminal 1 (terminal 4), set "1" in *Pr.810* and "4" in *Pr.868* (*Pr.858*).
- Torque limit value during acceleration/deceleration can be set using Pr.816 and Pr.817.
- You can select whether the torque limit in the constant output range be constant torque limit or constant output limit using Pr.803.
- This function can make an alarm stop if the torque limit is activated to stall the motor. Set the output torque at which an alarm stop is made in Pr.874.
- Using Pr.811, the setting increments of the parameter-set torque limit can be changed from 0.1% to 0.01% increments. (valid during vector control)
- When V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control are selected using Pr.800, Pr.22 serves as a stall prevention operation level.





## Input compensation of multi-speed and remote setting

Pr.28 Multi-speed input compensation selection

By inputting the frequency setting compensation signal (terminal 1, 2), speed (frequency) compensation can be applied for the speed setting such as the multi-speed setting and remote setting function.

Pr.28 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Without compensation
1	With compensation

Pr.519 S-pattern time at a completion of deceleration

Setting value "0"

Setting value "1"

Setting value "2"

eleration B)

Setting value "3"

function]

Pr. 141

Time

Pr. 143

frequency

Output frequency

(FZ

Set f (Hz)

Output frequency (Hz)

(F

f2

Œ

Pr.140 Backlash acceleration stopping frequency Pr.142 Backlash deceleration stopping frequency Pr.380 Acceleration S-pattern 1 Pr.382 Acceleration S-pattern 2 Pr.516 S-pattern time at a start of acceleration

Pr.518 S-pattern time at a start of deceleration

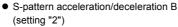
Acceleration/deceleration patterns suitable for applications can be selected

The backlash measures to stop acceleration/deceleration at the frequency and time set in parameter during acceleration/deceleration can be set.

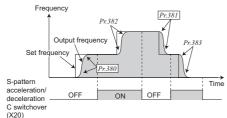
 Linear acceleration/deceleration (setting "0", initial value)

- For the inverter operation, the output frequency is made to change linearly (linear acceleration/deceleration) to prevent the motor and inverter from excessive stress to reach the set during acceleration, frequency deceleration, etc. when frequency changes.
- S-pattern acceleration/deceleration A (setting "1")
  - For machine tool spindle applications, etc. Used when acceleration/deceleration

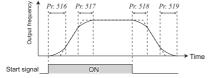
must be made in a short time to a high-speed range of not lower than the base frequency.



- For prevention of load shifting in conveyor and other applications. Since acceleration/deceleration always made in an S shape from current frequency (f2) to target frequency (f1), this function eases shock produced at acceleration/ deceleration and is effective for load collapse prevention, etc.
- Backlash measures (setting "3", Pr.140 to Pr.143)
  - To avoid backlash, acceleration/ deceleration is temporarily stopped. Set the acceleration/deceleration stopping frequency and time in Pr.140 to Pr.143.
- S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C (setting "4", Pr.380 to Pr.383)
  - The S-pattern acceleration/deceleration C switch signal (X20) changes an acceleration/deceleration curve.
  - Set % of time taken for forming an S-pattern in Pr.380 to Pr.383 as acceleration time is 100%.



- S-pattern acceleration/deceleration D (setting "5", Pr.516 to Pr.519)
  - Set the time taken for operations for S-pattern of S-pattern acceleration/deceleration in Pr.516 to Pr. 519.



# **P** 30, 70

## Selection of regeneration unit

Pr.30 Regenerative function selection Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty

- When making frequent starts/stops, use the optional "high-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)" to increase the regenerative brake duty. (22K or less)
- Use the power regeneration common converter (FR-CV for the 55K or less) or power regeneration converter (MT-RC 75K or more) for continuous operation in regeneration status.
  - Use a high efficiency converter (FR-HC for the 55K or less, MT-HC for the 75K or more) for harmonic suppression and power factor
- For the 75K or more, use the brake unit MT-BU5 or BR5 when the regenerative brake duty is need to be increased due to frequent starts and stops.
- You can select either DC feeding mode 1 in which operation is performed with DC power (terminal P, N) or DC feeding mode 2 in which operation is performed normally with the AC power (R. S. T) and performed with DC power such as battery at occurrence of power failure.

<55K or less>

Pr.30 Setting	Pr. 70 Setting	Regeneration Unit	Power Supply
0 (initial value)	*1	Built-in brake, brake unit (FR-BU, BU)	R, S, T
1	10/6% *2	High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)	R, S, T
2	0% (initial value)	High power factor converter (FR-HC), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV)	P, N
10	*1	Built-in brake, brake unit (FR-BU, BU)	P, N
11	10/6% *2	High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)	P, N
20	*1	Built-in brake, brake unit (FR-BU, BU)	R, S, T/P, N
21	10/6% *2	High-duty brake resistor (FR-ABR)	R, S, T/P, N

The brake duty varies according to the inverter capacity.

\*2 7.5K or less/11K or more

<75K or more>

Pr.30 Setting	Pr.70 Setting	Regeneration Unit	Power Supply
0 (initial value)	ı	Not used	R, S, T
1	0%	Power regeneration converter (MT-RC)	R, S, T
	10%	Brake unit (MT-BU5)	
2	_	High power factor converter (MT-HC)	P, N
10	_	Not used	P, N
11	10%	Brake unit (MT-BU5)	P, N
20	_	Not used	R, S, T/P, N
21	21 10% Brake unit (MT-BU5)		R, S, T/P, N

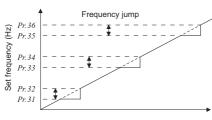
# Pi 31 to 36

## Avoid mechanical resonance points (frequency jump)

Pr.31 Frequency jump 1A Pr.32 Frequency jump 1B Pr.33 Frequency jump 2A Pr.34 Frequency jump 2B Pr.35 Frequency jump 3A Pr.36 Frequency jump 3B

When it is desired to avoid resonance attributable to the natural frequency of a mechanical system, these parameters allow resonant frequencies to be

jumped.



- Up to three areas may be set, with the jump frequencies set to either the top or bottom point of each area.
- The value set to 1A, 2A or 3A is a jump point and operation in the jump zone is performed at these frequencies.
- Frequency jump is not performed if the initial value is set to "9999".
- During acceleration/deceleration, the running frequency within the set area is valid.

# **P** 37, 144, 505, 811

## Speed display and speed setting

Pr.37 Speed display Pr. 505 Speed setting reference

Pr.144 Speed setting switchover Pr. 811 Set resolution switchover

The monitor display and frequency setting of the PU (FR-DU07/ FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be changed to the motor speed and machine speed.

- When the running speed monitor is selected, each monitor and setting are determined according to the combination of Pr.37 and Pr.144. (The units within the thick frame are the initial values.)
- Using Pr.811, the setting increments of running speed monitor and speed setting (r/min) can be changed from 1r/min to 0.1 r/min.

Pr.37 Setting	Pr.144 Setting	Output Frequency Monitor	Set Frequency Monitor	Running Speed Monitor	Frequency Setting Parameter Setting
	0	Hz	Hz	r/min*1	Hz
0	2 to 10	Hz	Hz	r/min*1	Hz
	102 to 110	r/min*1	r/min*1	r/min*1	r/min*1
	0	Hz	Hz	Machine speed*1	Hz
1 to 9998	2 to 10	to 10 Machine speed*1 Machine speed*1		Machine speed*1	Machine speed*1
	102 to 110	Hz	Hz	r/min*1	Hz

- Motor speed (r/min) conversion formula ... frequency × 120/number of motor
  - Machine speed conversion formula ......Pr.37 × frequency/Pr. 505 For Pr.144 in the above formula, the value is  ${}^*Pr.144$  - 100" when "102 to 110" is set in Pr.144 and the value is "4" when Pr.37 =0 and Pr.144 =0. The increments for Hz are 0.01Hz, machine speed are 1m/min, and r/min are
- \*2 1r/min
- \*3 Running speed monitor displays actual motor speed (encoder) during encoder feedback control and vector control

# Pr 41 to 43, 50, 116, 865

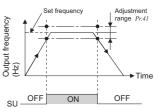
# **Detection of output frequency and motor speed** (SU, FU, FU2, FU3, FB, FB2, FB3, LS signal)

Pr.41 Up-to-frequency sensitivity Pr. 43 Output frequency detection for reverse rotation Pr.116 Third output frequency detection

Pr.42 Output frequency detection Pr.50 Second output frequency detection Pr.865 Low speed detection

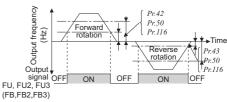
The inverter output frequency is detected and output at the output signals.

- The Pr.41 value can be adjusted within the range ±1% and ±100% on the assumption that the set frequency is 100%.
- This parameter can be used to ensure that the running frequency has been reached to provide the operation start signal etc. for related equipment.



• When the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr.42 setting, the output frequency detection signals (FU, FB) are output. This function can be used for electromagnetic brake operation, open

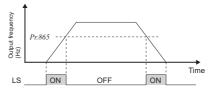
- When the detection frequency is set in Pr.43, frequency detection for reverse rotation use only can also be set. This function is effective for switching the timing of electromagnetic brake operation between forward rotation (rise) and reverse rotation (fall) during vertical lift operation, etc.
- When outputting a frequency detection signal besides the FU (FB) signal, set the detection frequency in Pr.50 or Pr.116. The FU2 (FB2) signal is output when the output frequency reaches or exceeds the Pr.50 setting (FU3 (FB3) signal is output if reaches or exceeds the Pr.116 setting).



• The FU (FU2 and FU3) signal is output when the output frequency reaches the speed command value and output the FB (FB2, FB3) signal when the output frequency reaches the actual motor speed (estimated actual speed value) under real sensorless vector control and vector control.

(The output timing of the FU and FB signals is the same under V/F control and advanced magnetic flux vector control.)

The LS signal is output when the output frequency reduces below the Pr.865 setting under real sensorless vector control and vector control. The signal is output during inverter operation under the following conditions.



- ightharpoonup Refer to the section about Pr. 7.
- $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr. 0.
- Pr. 47  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr. 3.
- Refer to the section about Pr. 22.
- ho 50 ho Refer to the section about Pr: 41.
- $\triangleright$  Sefer to the section about Pr. 9.

## Change of DU/PU monitor descriptions, cumulative monitor clear

Pr.52 DU/PU main display data selection Pr.158 AM terminal function selection Pr.171 Operation hour meter clear Pr.563 Energization time carrying-over times Pr.867AM output filter

Pr.54 FM terminal function selection Pr.170 Watt-hour meter clear Pr.268 Monitor decimal digits selection Pr.564 Operating time carrying-over times Pr.891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times

The monitor to be displayed on the main screen of the operation panel (FR-DU07)/parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) can be selected.

		Pr.52 Parameter Setting Value		<i>Pr.54</i> (FM)	Full Oanla				
Types of Monitor	Unit	DU LED	PU main monitor	Pr.158 (AM) Setting	Full-Scale Value				
Output frequency	0.01Hz	0/100		1	Pr.55				
Output current	0.01A/ 0.1A*7	0/1	00	2	Pr.56				
Output voltage	0.1V	-	00	3	200V class: 400V 400V class: 800V				
Alarm display		-	00		_				
Frequency setting	0.01Hz	5	*1	5	Pr:55 The value converted				
Running speed	1(r/min)	6	*1	6	with the <i>Pr.37</i> value from <i>Pr.55</i> .				
Motor torque *2	0.1%	7	*1	7	Pr.866				
Converter output voltage	0.1V	8	*1	8	200V class: 400V 400V class: 800V				
Regenerative brake duty	0.1%	9	*1	9	Brake duty set in Pr.30 and Pr.70				
Electronic thermal relay function load factor	0.1%	10	*1	10	Electronic thermal relay function operation level				
Output current peak value	0.01A/ 0.1A*7	11	*1	11	Pr.56				
Converter output voltage peak value	0.1V	12	*1	12	200V class: 400V 400V class: 800V				
Input power	0.01kW/ 0.1kW*7	13 *1		13	Rated inverter power x 2				
Output power	0.01kW/ 0.1kW*7	14 *1		14	Rated inverter power x 2				
Input terminal status	_	55 *1		_	_				
Output terminal status		*1		_					
Option input terminal status	_	56 ×		_	_				
Option output terminal status	_	57 ×		_	_				
Load meter	0.1% 0.01A/		7	17	Pr.866				
Motor excitation current	0.01A/ 0.1A*7	18		18	Pr.56				
Position pulse*3 Cumulative	_	19			_				
energization time*4	1h	2	0		_				
Reference voltage output	_	-	_	21	_				
Orientation status *3	1	2	2		_				
Actual operation time*4, 5	1h		3	_	1				
Motor load factor	0.1%	2	4	24	200%				
Cumulative power	0.01kWh/ 0.1kWh*6*7	25		_	_				
Torque command	0.1%	32		32	Pr.866				
Torque current command	0.1%	33		33	Pr.866				
Motor output	0.01kW/ 0.1kW*7	34		34	Rated motor capacity				
Feedback pulse		35			_				
Power saving effect	Variable according to		0	50	Inverter capacity				
Cumulative saving power	parameters		1		_				
PID set point	0.1%		2	52	100%				
PID measured value	0.1%		3	53	100%				
*1 Solosted by the	0.1%			_	54 — —				

- Selected by the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)
- \*2 \*3 The motor torque display remains "0 " under V/F control.
- Position pulse and orientation status function when used with an option (FR-A7AP) and orientation control is made valid. When orientation control
- is invalid, "0" remains displayed and these functions are invalid.

  The cumulative energization time and actual operation time are accumulated from 0 to 65535 hours, then cleared, and accumulated
- again from 0. When the operation panel (FR-DU07) is used, the time is displayed up to 65.53 (65530h) on the assumption that 1h=0.001, and thereafter, it is added up from 0.
  The actual operation time is not added up if the cumulative operation
- time before power supply-off is less than 1h.
- \*6 When using the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07), "kW" is displayed.
- The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)
- Available only when the FR-A7AP is mounted

- The digits of the cumulative power monitor value can be shifted to the right for the number of Pr.891 settings.
- Writing "0" in Pr.170 clears the cumulative power monitor.
- You can check the numbers of cumulative energization time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr:563 and the numbers of actual operation time monitor exceeded 65535h with Pr.564.
- Writing "0" in Pr.171 clears the actual operation time monitor.

Pr.268 Setting	Description
9999	No function
(initial value)	10 1011011011
0	When 1 or 2 decimal places (0.1 increments or 0.01 increments) are monitored, the decimal places are dropped and the monitor displays an integer value (1 increments).  The monitor value of 0.99 or less is displayed as 0.
1	When 2 decimal places (0.01 increments) are monitored, the 0.01 decimal place is dropped and the monitor displays the first decimal place (0.1 increments).  When the monitor display digit is originally in 1 increments, it is displayed unchanged in 1 increments.

· When Pr.52 is set to "100", the set frequency monitor is displayed during a stop and the output frequency monitor is displayed during operation. (LED of Hz flickers during stop and is lit during operation.)

		Pr.52			
	0	100			
	During running/stop	During stop	During running		
Output frequency	Output frequency	Set frequency	Output frequency		
Output current	Output current				
Output voltage	Output voltage  Alarm display				
Alarm display					

· Using Pr.867, the output voltage response of the terminal AM can be adjusted within the range 0 to 5s.

# **P** 55, 56, 866

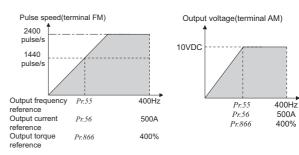
# Reference of the monitor output from terminal FM and AM

Pr.55 Frequency monitoring reference Pr.56 Current monitoring reference Pr.866 Torque monitoring reference

Set the full-scale value of the monitor value output from terminal FM and AM.

Monitor∗	Reference Parameter	Initial Value
Frequency	Pr.55	60Hz
Current	Pr.56	Rated inverter current
Torque	Pr.866	150%

Refer to the section about Pr 52 for monitor names



# **P** 57, 58, 162 to 165, 299, 611

# Automatic restart operation after instantaneous power failure/flying start

	Pr.57 Restart coasting time	Pr.58 Restart cushion time		
ı	Pr. 162 Automatic restart after instantaneous	power failure selection		
	Pr. 163 First cushion time for restart	Pr.164 First cushion voltage for restart		
ı	Pr.165 Stall prevention operation level for restart			
ı	Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting			
ı	Pr.611 Acceleration time at a restart			

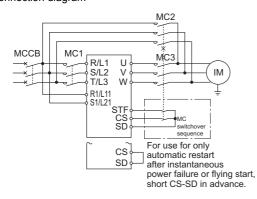
You can restart the inverter without stopping the motor in the following cases:

- when commercial power supply operation is switched to inverter operation
- · when power comes back on after an instantaneous power failure
- · when motor is coasting at start

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
		1.5K or less0.5s,
	0	2.2K to 7.5K1s, 11K to 55K3s
57		75K or more5s The above times are coasting time.
O1	0.1 to 5s/ 0.1 to 30s *	Set the waiting time for inverter-triggered restart after an instantaneous power failure.
	9999 (initial value)	No restart
58	0 to 60s	Set a voltage starting time at restart.
	0 (initial value)	With frequency search
	1	Without frequency search (reduced voltage system)
162	2	Encoder detection frequency
	10	Frequency search at every start
	11	Reduced voltage system at every start
	12	Encoder detection frequency at every start
163	0 to 20s	Set a voltage starting time at restart. Consider using these parameters
164	0 to 100%	according to the load (moment of inertia/ torque) magnitude.
165	0 to 220%	Consider the rated inverter current as 100% and set the stall prevention operation level during restart operation.
	0	Without rotation direction detection
	1	With rotation direction detection
299	9999	When <i>Pr.</i> 78=0, the rotation direction is detected. When <i>Pr.</i> 78=1,2, the rotation direction is not detected.
611	0 to 3600s	Set the acceleration time to reach the set frequency at a restart.
011	9999	Acceleration time for restart is the normal acceleration time (e.g. <i>Pr.7</i> ).

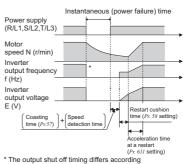
The setting range depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)

## <Connection diagram>



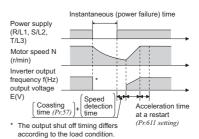
- When " 0 (initial value) or 10 " is set in Pr.162, the inverter smoothly starts after detecting the motor speed upon power restoration.
- The motor starts at the motor speed and in the rotation direction detected from the encoder at power restoration when "2 or 12" is set in Pr.162 under encoder feedback control or vector control. (Valid when the FR-A7AP is fitted)
- Even when the motor is rotating in the opposite direction, the inverter can be restarted smoothly as the direction of rotation is detected. (You can select whether to make rotation direction detection or not with *Pr.299 Rotation direction detection selection at restarting.*)

### V/F control, advanced magnetic flux vector control



to the load condition.

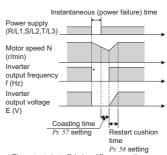
#### Real sensorless vector control, vector control



 When Pr.162="1" or "11", automatic restart operation is performed in a reduced voltage system, where the voltage is gradually risen with the output frequency unchanged from prior to an instantaneous power failure independently of the coasting speed of the motor.

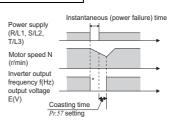
For real sensorless vector control, output frequency and voltage before instantaneous power failure are output. (*Pr. 58* is made invalid)

## V/F control, advanced magnetic flux vector control



\* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition

#### Real sensorless vector control



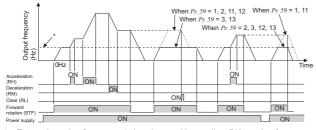
\* The output shut off timing differs according to the load condition.

# Remote setting function

Pr.59 Remote function selection

- Even if the operation panel is located away from the enclosure, you can use contact signals to perform continuous variable-speed operation, without using analog signals.
- By merely setting this parameter, you can use the acceleration, deceleration and setting clear functions of the motorized speed setter (FR-FK).

	Description			
Pr.59 Setting	RH, RM, RL signal function	Frequency setting storage function		
0 (initial value)	Multi-speed setting			
1	Remote setting	With		
2	Remote setting	Not used		
3	Remote setting	Not used (Turning off STF/STR clears remotely set frequency used)		



\* External running frequency (other than multi-speed) or PU running frequency

# **Pr.** 60

# **Energy saving control selection**

V/F

Pr.60 Energy saving control selection

Without a fine parameter setting, the inverter automatically performs energy saving operation.

This inverter is optimum for fan and pump applications Valid only under V/F control.

Pr. 60 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Normal operation mode
4	Energy saving operation mode In the energy saving operation mode, the inverter automatically controls the output voltage to minimize the inverter output voltage during a constant operation.*

\* Since output voltage is controlled in energy saving operation mode, output current may slightly increase.

# Pr 61 to 64, 292, 293

## **Automatic acceleration/deceleration**

Pr.61 Reference current
Pr.63 Reference value at deceleration
Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration
Pr.292 Automatic acceleration/deceleration

Pr.293 Acceleration/deceleration separate selection

The inverter automatically sets appropriate parameters for operation.

- The inverter operates in the same conditions as when appropriate values are set in each parameter even if acceleration/deceleration time and V/F pattern are not set. This operation mode is useful when you just want to operate, etc. without fine parameter setting.
- Even if automatic acceleration/deceleration has been selected, inputting the jog, RT (second function selection) or X9 (third function selection) signal during an inverter stop will switch to the normal operation and give priority to jog operation, second function selection or third function selection.

After automatic acceleration/deceleration operation has been started, none of jog signal, RT signal and RT signal are accepted.

Pr.292 Setting		Automatic Setting Parameter	
0 (initial value normal mode)		_	
1 (shortest acceleration/ deceleration mode)	Without brake resistor and brake unit	Set when you want to accelerate/decelerate the motor for the shortest time.	Pr.7. Pr.8
11 (shortest acceleration/ deceleration mode)	With brake resistor and brake unit	(stall prevention operation level 150%)	Pr./, Pr.8
3 (optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode)	The inverter performs optimum operation fully utilizes its' capability within the continuous rating range.		Pr.0, Pr.7, Pr.8
5 (elevator mode 1)	Stall prevention operation level 150%	Inverter output voltage is controlled so that enough torque can be generated	Pr.0, Pr.13,
6 (elevator mode 2)	Stall prevention operation level 180%	even under power driving and regeneration.	Pr.19
7 (brake sequence mode 1)	With mechanical brake opening completion signal input	Operation mode in which a machine brake operation	
8 (brake sequence mode 2)	Without mechanical brake opening completion signal input	timing signal for vertical lift applications is output.	

- Use Pr:61 to Pr:63 to change the reference current for the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/ deceleration mode.
- Use *Pr.64* to set the starting frequency for the elevator mode.
- Calculation of acceleration/deceleration can be performed individually.

This function is made valid in the shortest acceleration/deceleration mode and optimum acceleration/deceleration mode.

Pr.293 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Both acceleration/deceleration time is calculated.
1	Only acceleration time is calculated.
2	Only deceleration time is calculated.

P1 65, 67 to 69

# Retry function at alarm occurrence

Pr.65 Retry selection Pr.68 Retry waiting time

Pr.67 Number of retries at fault occurrence Pr.69 Retry count display erase

If an alarm occurs, the inverter resets itself automatically to restart. You can also select the alarm description for a retry.

When automatic restart after instantaneous power failure is selected (Pr.57 Restart coasting time ≠9999), restart operation is performed at retry operation as at an instantaneous power failure.

- Use Pr.65 to select the alarm to be activated for retries.
  - "•" indicates the alarms selected for retry.

Alarm			Pr.65	Setting		
Indication for	0	1	2	3	4	5
Retry				_	_	
E.OC1	•	•		•	•	•
E.OC2	•	•		•	•	
E.OC3	•	•		•	•	•
E.OV1	•		•	•	•	
E.OV2	•		•	•	•	
E.OV3	•		•	•	•	
E.THM	•					
E.THT	•					
E.IPF	•				•	
E.UVT	•				•	
E. BE	•				•	
E. GF	•				•	
E.OHT	•					
E.OLT	•				•	
E.OPT	•				•	
E.OP1	•				•	
E.OP2	•				•	
E.OP3	•				•	
E. PE	•				•	
E.MB1	•				•	
E.MB2	•				•	
E.MB3	•				•	
E.MB4	•				•	
E.MB5	•				•	
E.MB6	•				•	
E.MB7	•				•	
E.OS	•				•	
E.OSD	•				•	
E.OD	•				•	
E.PTC	•					
E.CDO	•				•	
E.SER	•				•	
E.ILF	•				•	

• Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence in Pr.67.

Pr.67 Setting	Description		
0 (initial value)	No retry function		
1 to 10	Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence. An alarm output is not provided during retry operation.		
101 to 110	Set the number of retries at alarm occurrence. (The setting value of minus 100 is the number of retries.) An alarm output is provided during retry operation.		

- $\bullet$  Use  $\ensuremath{\mathit{Pr.68}}$  to set the waiting time from when an inverter alarm occurs until a retry is made in the range 0 to 10s.
- Reading the Pr.69 value provides the cumulative number of successful restart times made by retry.

**Pf** 66 Refer to the section about *Pr. 22*.

P 67 to 69 R Refer to the section about Pr 65.

70 Refer to the section about Pr. 30.

**P**1, 450

# Motor selection (applied motor)

Pr.71 Applied motor

Pr.450 Second applied motor

Setting of the used motor selects the thermal characteristic appropriate

Setting is necessary when using a constant-torque motor. Thermal characteristic of the electronic thermal relay function suitable for the motor is set.

Pr. 71,	Electronic Thermal Relay		(0:	Motor (O: Motor used)		
Pr.450 Setting			Standard (SF-JR, etc.)	Constant torque (SF-JRCA, etc.)	Vector (SF-V5RU, etc.)	
0	Thermal characteristics of a standard motor ( <i>Pr. 71</i> initial value)		0			
1	Thermal characteristic Mitsubishi constant-to	rque motor		0		
2	Thermal characteristics o Adjustable 5 points V	/F	0			
20	Mitsubishi standard m (1.5kW or less) therm for the constant-torqu	al characteristic e motor	0			
30	Thermal characteristic Mitsubishi vector moto				0	
40	Thermal characteristic standard motor SF-HI	R	O*1			
50	Thermal characteristic constant-torque moto			O*2		
3	Standard		0			
13	Constant-torque			0		
23	Mitsubishi standard SF-JR4P (1.5kW or less)	0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	0			
33	Mitsubishi vector SF-V5RU/SF-THY	Select "offline auto tuning			0	
43	Mitsubishi high efficiency SF-HR	setting"	O*1			
53	Mitsubishi constant- torque SF-HRCA			O*2		
4	Standard		0			
14	Constant-torque			0		
24	Mitsubishi standard SF-JR4P (1.5kW or less)		0			
34	Mitsubishi vector SF-V5RU/SF-THY	Auto tuning data can be read, changed, and set			0	
44	Mitsubishi high efficiency SF-HR	changed, and set	O*1			
54	Mitsubishi constant- torque SF-HRCA			O*2		
5	Standard *3	Direct innut -f	0			
15	Constant-torque *3	Direct input of		0		
6	Standard *4	motor constants is enabled	0			
16	Constant-torque *4	is enabled		0		
7	Standard *3	Motor constants	0			
17	Constant-torque *3	direct input		0		
8	Standard *4	+	0			
18	Constant-torque *4	offline auto tuning		0		
9999 Function invalid (only <i>Pr.450</i> can be set, initial value)						

- Motor constants of Mitsubishi high efficiency motor SF-HR
- Motor constants of Mitsubishi constant-torque motor SF-HRCA.
- \*2 Motor constants \*3 Star connection
- Delta connection
- For the 5.5K and 7.5K, the Pr. 0 Torque boost and Pr. 12 DC injection brake operation voltage settings are automatically changed according to the Pr. 71 and Pr. 450 settings as follows.

Pr.71 Pr.450	Standard Motor Setting 0, 2, 3 to 8, 20, 23, 24, 40, 43, 44	Constant-Torque Motor Setting 1, 13 to 18, 50, 53, 54
Pr:0	3%	2%
Pr.12	4%	2%

# Carrier frequency and SoftPWM selection

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection

Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection

You can change the motor sound.

Pr.Number	Setting Range	Description	
72	0 to 6 25*	PWM carrier frequency can be changed. Note that 0 indicates 0.7kHz, 15 indicates 14.5kHz and 25 indicates 2.5kHz. (Set 25 when using an optional sine wave filter.) The following settings are for real sensorless vector control of vector control. 0 to 5: 2kHz, 6 to 9: 6kHz, 10 to 13: 10kHz, 14 and 15: 14kHz	
0		Soft-PWM is invalid	
240	1	When "0 to 5" ("0 to 4" for the 75K or more.) is set in <i>Pr.72</i> , Soft-PWM is valid	

 The setting range depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)

# **P** 73, 242, 243, 252, 253, 267

# Analog input selection

Pr.73 Analog input selection

Pr.242 Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 2)

Pr.243 Terminal 1 added compensation amount (terminal 4)

Pr.252 Override bias Pr.253 Override gain

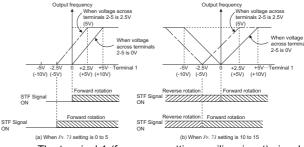
Pr.267 Terminal 4 input selection

- You can select the function that switches between forward rotation and reverse rotation according to the analog input terminal specifications, override function and input signal polarity.
- For the terminals 1, 2, 4 used for analog input, voltage input (0 to 5V, 0 to 10V) or current input (4 to 20mA) can be selected.
- The additional compensation and fixed ratio of analog compensation (override) using terminal 2 as an auxiliary input can be made to multi-speed operation or the speed setting signal (main speed) of the terminal 2 or terminal 4. (indicates the main speed setting)

setting	)				
Pr.73 Setting	Terminal 2 Input	Terminal 1 Input	Terminal 4 Input	Compensa- tion Input Terminal and Com- pensation Method	Polarity Reversible
0	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V			
1 (initial value)	0 to 5V	0 to ±10V		Terminal 1 added compensation	Not function (Indicates that a
2	0 to 10V	0 to ±5V		componication	` frequency
3	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V			command signal of negative
4	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V		Terminal 2	polarity is not
5	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V		override	accepted.)
6	4 to 20mA	0 to ±10V	When the AU		
7	4 to 20mA	0 to ±5V	signal is off		
10	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V	×	Terminal 1 added	
11	0 to 5V	0 to ±10V		compensation	
12	0 to 10V	0 to ±5V			
13	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V			
14	0 to 10V	0 to ±10V		Terminal 2	Function
15	0 to 5V	0 to ±5V		override	
16	4 to 20mA	0 to ±10V		Terminal 1	
17	4 to 20mA	0 to ±5V		added compensation	
0		0 to ±10V			
1 (initial value)	×	0 to ±10V		Terminal 1 added compensation	Not function (Indicates that a
2		0 to ±5V		compensation	frequency
3		0 to ±5V			command signal of negative
4	0 to 10V	×		Terminal 2	polarity is not
5	0 to 5V	^	When the AU signal is on	override	accepted.)
6	×	0 to ±10V	According to the		
7	^	0 to ±5V	Pr.267 setting 0:4 to 20mA (initial		
10		0 to ±10V	value) 1:0 to 5V	Terminal 1 added	
11	×	0 to ±10V	2:0 to 10V	compensation	
12	^	0 to ±5V			
13		0 to±5V			Function
14	0 to 10V	×		Terminal 2	Function
15	0 to 5V	^		override	
16	~	0 to ±10V		Terminal 1 added	
17	× 0 to ±5V			compensation	

#### (1) Added compensation (Pr.242, Pr.243)

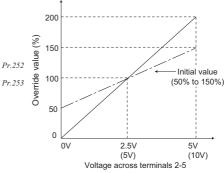
 The compensation signal can be added to the main speed setting for synchronous/continuous speed control operation, etc.



 The terminal 1 (frequency setting auxiliary input) signal is added to the main speed setting signal of terminal 2 or 4.

## (2) Override function (Pr. 252, Pr. 253)

When an override is selected, the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is used for the main speed setting and the terminal 2 for the override signal. (When the main speed of the terminal 1 or terminal 4 is not input, compensation by the terminal 2 is made invalid.)



 When "4" is set in Pr.868 (Pr.865), the setting of terminal 1 (terminal 4) is used for stall prevention operation level setting.

# **Pr** 74, 822, 826, 832, 836, 849

## Response level of analog input

Pr.74 Input filter time constant	Pr.822 Speed setting filter 1
Pr.826 Torque setting filter 1	Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2
Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2	Pr.849 Analog input offset adjustment

- The time constant of the primary delay filter relative to external frequency command (analog input (terminal 1, 2, 4) signal) can be set.
  - · Effective for filtering noise in the frequency setting circuit.
  - Increase the filter time constant if steady operation cannot be performed due to noise.
    - A larger setting results in slower response. (The time constant can be set between approximately 5ms to 1s with the setting of 0 to 8.)
  - Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the external speed command (analog input command) using Pr.822 and Pr.832.
    - Set a large time constant when you want to delay the tracking of the speed command, when the analog input voltage fluctuates, etc.
  - Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the external torque command (analog input command) using Pr.826 and Pr.836.
  - Set a large time constant value when you want to delay the tracking of the torque command, when the analog input voltage fluctuates, etc.
  - Pr.832 Speed setting filter 2 and Pr.836 Torque setting filter 2 are valid when a value other than "9999" is set and the RT signal is on
- Setting Pr.849 provides frequency command by analog input (terminal 2) with offset and avoids frequency command to be given due to noise under 0 speed command.

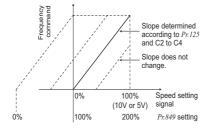
 On the assumption that the Pr.849 setting 100% as 0, the offset voltage is offset as follows:

100%<Pr.849...positive side

100%>Pr:849...negative side

The offset voltage is found by the following formula.

Offset voltage = 
$$\frac{\text{Voltage at 100\%}}{\text{(according to the } Pr.73 \text{ setting)}} \times \frac{Pr.849 - 100}{100} [V]$$



# **P**1. 75

## Reset selection, disconnected PU detection

Pr.75 Reset selection/disconnected PU detection/PU stop selection

You can select the reset input acceptance, disconnected PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) connector detection function and PU stop function.

Pr:75 Setting	Reset Selection	Disconnected PU Detection	PU Stop Selection	
0	Reset input normally enabled	If the PU is disconnected,		
1	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated	operation will be continued as-is.	Pressing STOP RESET	
2	Reset input normally enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the	decelerates the motor to a stop only in the PU operation mode.	
3	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated	inverter output is shut off.	operation mode.	
14 (initial value)	Reset input normally enabled	If the PU is disconnected,	STOP	
15	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated	operation will be continued as-is.	Pressing decelerates the motor to a stop in any of the	
16	Reset input normally enabled	When the PU is disconnected, the		
17	Reset input enabled only when the protective function is activated	inverter output is shut off.	operation modes.	

- Reset selection
  - You can select the operation timing of reset function (RES signal, reset command through communication) input.
- Disconnected PU detection
  - This function detects that the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR-PU07) has been disconnected from the inverter for longer than 1s and causes the inverter to provide an alarm output (E.PUE) and come to an alarm stop.
- PU stop selection
  - In any of the PU operation, external operation and network operation modes, the motor can be stopped by pressing of the PU.



# **Output function of alarm code**

Pr.76 Fault code output selection

At alarm occurrence, its description can be output as a 4-bit digital signal from the open collector output terminals.

The alarm code can be read by a programmable controller, etc., and its corrective action can be shown on a display, etc.

Pr.76 Setting	Description	
0 (initial value) Without alarm code output		
1	With alarm code output (refer to the table below)	
2	Alarm code output at alarm occurrence only (refer to the table below)	

The following table indicates alarm codes to be output.
 (0: output transistor off, 1: output transistor on)

Operation Panel	Outpu	ut of Out	put Tern	ninals	
Indication (FR-DU07)	SU	IPF	OL	FU	Alarm Code
Normal*	0	0	0	0	0
E.OC1	0	0	0	1	1
E.OC2	0	0	1	0	2
E.OC3	0	0	1	1	3
E.OV1 to E.OV3	0	1	0	0	4
E.THM	0	1	0	1	5
E.THT	0	1	1	0	6
E.IPF	0	1	1	1	7
E.UVT	1	0	0	0	8
E.FIN	1	0	0	1	9
E.BE	1	0	1	0	Α
E. GF	1	0	1	1	В
E.OHT	1	1	0	0	С
E.OLT	1	1	0	1	D
E.OPT	1	1	1	0	E
E.OP3	1	1	1	0	Е
Other than the above	1	1	1	1	F

<sup>\*</sup> When Pr.76 = "2", the output terminals output the signals assigned to Pr.191 to Pr.194



## Prevention of parameter rewrite

Pr.77 Parameter write selection

You can select whether write to various parameters can be performed or not. Use this function to prevent parameter values from being rewritten by misoperation.

Pr. 77 Setting	Description
0 (initial value) Write is enabled only during a stop.	
1	Parameter write is not enabled.
	Parameter write is enabled in any operation mode regardless of operation status.



## Prevention of reverse rotation of the motor

Pr.78 Reverse rotation prevention selection

This function can prevent reverse rotation fault resulting from the incorrect input of the start signal.

Pr. 78 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Both forward and reverse rotations allowed
1	Reverse rotation disabled
2	Forward rotation disallowed

# **Pr** 79, 340

# **Operation mode selection**

Pr.79 Operation mode selection

Pr.340 Communication startup mode selection

Used to select the operation mode of the inverter.
 Mode can be changed as desired between operation using external signals (external operation), operation from the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07/FR-PU04), combined operation of PU operation and external operation (external/PU combined operation), and network operation (when RS-485 terminals or a communication option is used).

(341101	(when 13-400 terminals of a communication option is used).				
Pr. 79 Setting	Descripti	LED Indication :Off :On			
0 (initial value)	External/PU switchover mode (f between the PU and external op External operation mode at pow	External operation mode  EXT  PU operation mode			
1	Fixed to PU operation mode		PUEXTNET		
2	Fixed to external operation mod Operation can be performed by external and Net operation mod	External operation mode  EXT  NET operation mode			
	External/PU combined operation	n mode 1			
	Running frequency	Start signal			
3	PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU04/FR- PU07) setting or external signal input (multi-speed setting, across terminals 4-5 (valid when AU signal turns on)).	External signal input (terminal STF, STR)			
	External/PU combined operation	n mode 2	PU EXT NET		
	Running frequency	Start signal			
4	External signal input (terminal 2, 4, 1, JOG, multi- speed selection, etc.)	Input from the PU (FR - DU07/FR- PU04/FR-PU07)			
6	Switchover mode Switch among PU operation, ex NET operation while keeping the status.	PU operation mode External operation mode EXT NET operation mode			
7	External operation mode (PU op X12 signal ON Operation mode can be switche mode. (output stop during external ope X12 signal OFF Operation mode can not be swit operation mode.	PU operation mode  External operation mode			

- Specify the operation mode at power on (Pr.340)
  - When power is switched on or when power comes back on after instantaneous power failure, the inverter can be started up in the network operation mode.

After the inverter has started up in the network operation mode, parameter write and operation can be performed from a program. Set this mode for communication operation using the inverter RS-485 terminals or communication option.

You can set the operation mode at power on (reset) according to the Pr.79 and Pr.340 settings.

Pr.340 Setting	Pr.79 Setting	Operation Mode at Power on, Power Restoration, Reset	Operation Mode Switchover
0 (initial value)	As set in	Pr.79.	
	0	NET operation mode	Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled *2
	1	PU operation mode	Fixed to PU operation mode
	2	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and Net operation mode is enabled Switching to PU operation mode is disabled
1, 2 *1	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Operation mode switching is disabled
	6	NET operation mode	Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled while running.
	7	X12 (MRS)signal ONNET operation mode	Switching among the external, PU, and NET operation mode is enabled *2
		X12(MRS)signal OFF External operation mode	Fixed to external operation mode (Forcibly switched to external operation mode.)
	0	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled *3
	1	PU operation mode	Fixed to PU operation mode
	2	NET operation mode	Fixed to NET operation mode
10, 12 *1	3, 4	External/PU combined operation mode	Operation mode switching is disabled
	6	NET operation mode	Switching between the PU and NET operation mode is enabled while running *3
	7	External operation mode	Fixed to external operation mode (Forcibly switched to external operation mode.)

\*1 The Pr.340 settings "2 or 12" is mainly used for communication operation using the inverter RS-485 terminals.

When a value other than "9999" (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) is set in Pr.57 Restart coasting time, the

When a value other than "9999" (selection of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure) is set in Pr.57 Restart coasting time, the inverter will resume the same operation state which was in before after power has been restored from an instantaneous power failure. The operation mode cannot be switched directly between the PU

- \*2 The operation mode cannot be switched directly between the PU operation mode and network operation mode.
   \*3 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and
- \*3 Operation mode can be changed between the PU operation mode and network operation mode with  $\frac{PU}{EXT}$  key of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and X65 signal.

# Pr.80 Motor capacity Pr.453 Second motor capacity Pr.569 Second motor speed control gain Pr.50 Second motor speed control gain Pr.50 Second motor speed control gain Pr.50 Second motor capacity Pr.50 Second motor speed control gain Pr.50 Second motor capacity Pr.50 Second motor speed control gain

Advanced magnetic flux vector control can be selected by setting the capacity and the number of motors to be used in Pr.80 and Pr.81. When low speed torque and high accuracy and fast response control are necessary, select real sensorless vector control or vector control using Pr.800.

- What is real sensorless vector control?
   This function enables vector control with a general-purpose motor without encoder.
- What is vector control?
   Speed control, torque control and position control can be performed using a motor with encoder. (Plug-in option FR-A7AP is necessary.)

Parameter	Setting			
Number	Range	Description		
	0.4 to 55kW/0	Set the applied motor capacity.		
80	to 3600kW*1		,	
453	9999	V/F control		
	(initial value)			
	2, 4, 6, 8, 10	Set the number of motor poles.		
81	12, 14, 16,	X18 signal*2-ON: V/F control	Set 10 + number of motor poles.	
454	18, 20	V/F COILLOI	motor poles.	
	9999	V/F control		
	(initial value)			
	0	Speed control		
	1	Torque control		
	2	MC signal*2-ON:torque MC signal*2-OFF:speed	Vector control (FR-A7AP)	
	3	Position control		
	4	MC signal*2-ON:position MC signal*2-OFF:speed		
800 451⁺3	5	MC signal*2-ON:torque MC signal*2-OFF:position		
	9	Vector control test operation Test operation of vector control can be performed without connecting a motor.		
	10	Speed control		
	11	Torque control	Real sensorless	
	12	MC signal*2-ON:torque MC signal*2-OFF:speed	vector control	
	20	V/F control (advanced magnetic flux vector control)		
	(initial value)			

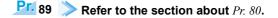
- \*1 The setting depends on the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K or more)
   \*2 Use Pr.178 to Pr.189 to assign the terminals used for the X18 and MC signal.
- \*3 Only "10 to 12, 20, 9999" can be set in Pr.451.
- The motor speed fluctuation at load fluctuation can be adjusted using Pr.89 (Pr.569).
- Control method of the second motor can be selected using the RT signal.
- The Pr.22 function is changed according to the Pr.800 setting (stall prevention operation level/torque limit level).

<b>P</b> 82 to 84, 90 to 94, 96, 455 to 463, 684, 859, 860			
Offline auto tuning			
Magnetic	flux Sensorless Vector		
Pr.82 Motor excitation current	Pr.83 Rated motor voltage		
Pr.84 Rated motor frequency	Pr.90 Motor constant (R1)		
Pr.91 Motor constant (R2)	Pr.92 Motor constant (L1)		
Pr.93 Motor constant (L2) Pr.94 Motor constant (X)			
Pr.96 Auto tuning setting/status Pr.455 Second motor excitation cu			
Pr.456 Rated second motor voltage	Pr.457 Rated second motor frequency		
Pr.458 Second motor constant (R1)	Pr.459 Second motor constant (R2)		
Pr.460 Second motor constant (L1) Pr.461 Second motor constant (L)			
Pr.462 Second motor constant (X)	Pr.463 Second motor auto tuning setting/status		
Pr.684 Tuning data unit switchover Pr.859 Torque current			
Pr.860 Second motor torque current			

Offline auto tuning operation for automatic calculation of motor constants can be executed when using advanced magnetic flux vector control, real sensorless vector control and vector control.

Offline auto tuning is necessary when using real sensorless vector

- You can copy the online tuning data (motor constants) to another inverter using the PU (FR-DU07/FR-PU07).
- Even when motors (other manufacturer's motor, SF-JRC, etc.) other than Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR SF-HR 0.4kW or more), Mitsubishi constant-torque motor (SF-JRCA 4P, SF-HRCA 0.4kW to 55kW) and Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU) are used or the wiring length is long, using the offline auto tuning function runs the motor with the optimum operating characteristics.
- Offline auto tuning conditions
  - · A motor should be connected.
  - The motor capacity is equall to or one rank lower than the inverter capacity. (note that the capacity is 0.4kW or more)
  - · The maximum frequency is 120Hz.
  - · A high-slip motor, high-speed motor and special motor cannot be tuned.
- Note the following when "101" (offline auto tuning performed with motor running) is set in Pr.96 (Pr.463).
  - 1) Torque is not enough during tuning.
  - 2) The motor may be run at nearly its rated frequency (*Pr. 84* setting) without any problem.
  - 3) The brake should be open.
  - 4) No external force is applied to rotate the motor.
- Even if "1" (tuning performed without motor running) is set in Pr.96
  (Pr.463), the motor may run slightly. Therefore, fix the motor securely
  with a mechanical brake, or before tuning, make sure that there will
  be no problem in safety if the motor runs.
  - \* This instruction must be followed especially in elevator. Note that if the motor runs slightly, tuning performance is unaffected.



When online auto tuning is selected, excellent torque accuracy is provided by temperature compensation even if the secondary resistance value of the motor varies with the rise of the motor temperature.

Select magnetic flux observer when performing vector control.

Pr.95, Pr.574 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Online auto tuning is not performed
1	Start-time tuning (at start-up)
2*	Magnetic flux observer (normal)

- \* Only Pr.95 can be set.
- Perform offline auto tuning before performing start-time tuning of the online auto tuning. Data needs to be calculated.
- · For using start-time tuning in elevator, examine the utilization of a brake sequence for the brake opening timing at a start. Though the tuning ends in about a maximum of 500ms after a start, torque is not provided fully during that period. Therefore, note that there may be a possibility of drop due to gravity.
- For the SF-V5RU, SF-JR (with encoder) or SF-HRCA (with encoder), it is not necessary to perform offline auto tuning to select adaptive magnetic flux observer. (However, perform offline auto tuning when the wiring length is long.)

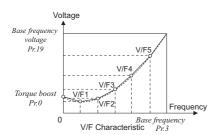
 $\stackrel{\text{Pr}}{}$  96  $\stackrel{\text{}}{}$  Refer to the section about Pr. 82.

Pr 100 to 109			
Adjustable 5 points V/F			
Pr.100 V/F1(first frequency)	Pr.101 V/F1(first frequency voltage)		
Pr.102 V/F2(second frequency)	Pr.103 V/F2(second frequency voltage)		
Pr.104 V/F3(third frequency)	Pr.105 V/F3(third frequency voltage)		
Pr.106 V/F4(fourth frequency)	Pr.107 V/F4(fourth frequency voltage)		
Pr.108 V/F5(fifth frequency)	Pr.109 V/F5(fifth frequency voltage)		

A dedicated V/F pattern can be made by freely setting the V/F characteristic between a startup and the base frequency and base voltage under V/F control (frequency voltage/frequency).

The torque pattern that is optimum for the machine's characteristic can be set.

- Set "2" in Pr.71 and voltage and frequency in Pr.100 to Pr.109.
- When frequency values at each point are the same, write disable error  $(\xi r)$  appears. Set frequency and voltage within the range of Pr.3 Base frequency and Pr.19 Base frequency voltage.



When Pr.19 Base frequency voltage ="8888" or "9999", Pr.71 cannot be set to "2". When setting "2" in Pr.71, set the rated voltage value in

ho 110, 111 ho Refer to the section about Pr.7.

ho112 ho Refer to the section about Pr.0.

Pr 113 Refer to the section about Pr.3.

ho 114, 115 ho Refer to the section about Pr.22.

ho 116 ho Refer to the section about Pr.41.

# **117** to 124, 331 to 337, 341 to 343, 539, 549

# Communication initial setting

Pr.117 PU communication station number

Pr.120 PU communication parity check Pr.119 PU communication stop bit length Pr.121 Number of PU communication retries Pr.123 PU communication waiting time setting Pr. 124 PU communication CR/LF selection Pr.331 RS-485 communication station number Pr. 333 RS-485 communication stop bit length Pr.335 RS-485 communication retry count Pr. 337 RS-485 communication waiting time setting Pr. 342 Communication EEPROM write selection Pr. 539 Modbus-RTU communication check time interval Pr.549 Protocol selection

Pr.122 PU communication check time interval Pr.332 RS-485 communication speed Pr.334 RS-485 communication parity check selection Pr.336 RS-485 communication check time interval Pr. 341 RS-485 communication CR/LF selection Pr.343 Communication error count

Pr.118 PU communication speed

## Initial settings and specifications of RS-485 communication (Pr.117 to Pr.124, Pr.331 to Pr.337, Pr.341)

Used to perform required settings for RS-485 communication between the inverter and personal computer.

- There are two different communications: communication using the PU connector of the inverter and communication using the RS-485 terminals.
- You can perform parameter setting, monitoring, etc. using the Mitsubishi inverter protocol or Modbus-RTU protocol.
- To make communication between the personal computer inverter, initialization of the communication specifications must be made to the inverter.

Data communication cannot be made if the initial settings are not made or there is any setting error.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description		
117 331	0 to 31 (0 to 247)*1	Specify the inverter station number. Set the inverter station numbers when two or more inverters are connected to one personal computer.		
118 332	48, 96, 192, 384 (3, 6, 12, 24)*2	Set the communication speed.  The setting value × 100 equals the communication speed.  For example, the communication speed is 19200bps when the setting value is 192.		
		Stop bit length	Data length	
119 333	0 1 (initial value) 10	1bit 2bit 1bit	8bit	
	11	2bit		
120	0	Without parity check		
334	1	With odd parity check		
2 (initial value) With even parity check				
121 335	0 to10	Set the permissible number of retries at occurrence of a data receive error. If the number of consecutive errors exceeds the permissible value, the inverter will come to an alarm stop.		
	9999	If a communication error occurs, the inverter will not come to an alarm stop.		
0		No PU connector communication Communication with RS-485 terminals can be made, but the inverter will come to an alarm stop in the NET operation mode.		
122 336	0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. If a no-communication state persists for longer than the permissible time, the inverter will come to an alarm stop.		
	9999 (initial value)	No communication check		
123	0 to 150ms	Set the waiting time between data transmission to the inverter and response.		
337	9999 (initial value)	Set with communication data.		
404	0	Without CR/LF		
124 341	1 (initial value)	With CR		
341	2	With CR/LF		

RS-485 terminals, the setting range of Pr.331 within parenthesis is

The values in parenthesis are added to the setting range of *Pr.332*.

#### (2) Communication EEPROM write selection (Pr. 342)

Parameters written via the inverter's PU connector, RS-485 terminals, or from the communication option can be written to the RAM. When performing parameter change frequently, set "1" in *Pr.342*.

# (3) Modbus-RTU communication specifications (*Pr.343*, *Pr.539*, *Pr.549*)

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description	
343	_	Display the number of communication errors during Modbus-RTU communication. Reading only	
0		Modbus-RTU communication can be made, but the inverter will come to an alarm stop in the NET operation mode.	
539	0.1 to 999.8s	Set the interval of communication check time. (same specifications as <i>Pr. 122</i> )	
	9999	No communication check (signal loss detection)	
549	0 (initial value)	Mitsubishi inverter (computer link operation) protocol	
549	1	Modbus-RTU protocol	

Modbus-RTU protocol is valid only for communication from the FR-485 terminals.

# 125, 126, 241, C2 (902) to C7 (905), C12 (917) to C19 (920), C38 (932) to C41 (933)

# Analog input frequency (speed) and torque/magnetic flux change and adjustment (calibration)

 You can set the magnitude (slope) of the output frequency (speed, torque/magnetic flux) as desired in relation to the frequency setting signal (0 to 5VDC, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mA).

# (1) Change the frequency (speed) at maximum analog input. (Pr.125, Pr.126, C14(Pr.918))

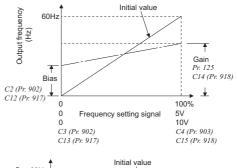
Set a value in Pr.125(Pr.126, C14(Pr.918)) when changing only the frequency setting (gain) of the maximum analog input voltage (current). (Other calibration parameter settings need not be changed.)

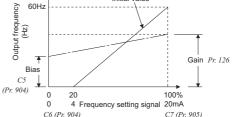
## (2) Change the torque/magnetic flux at maximum analog input. (C18 (Pr.920), C40 (Pr.933))

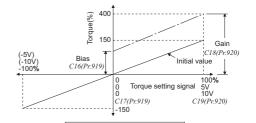
Set C18(Pr.920), C40(Pr.933) when changing only torque/magnetic flux command of the maximum analog input voltage (current). (Other calibration parameter settings need not be changed.)

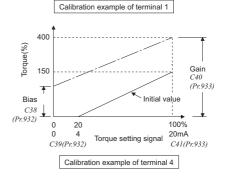
# (3) Analog input bias/gain calibration (C2 (Pr.902) to C7 (Pr.905), C16 (Pr. 919) to C19 (Pr. 920), C38 (Pr. 932) to C41 (Pr. 933))

 The "bias" and "gain" functions are used to adjust the relationship between the input signal entered from outside the inverter to set the output frequency (torque/magnetic flux), e.g. 0 to 5V, 0 to 10V or 4 to 20mADC, and the output frequency (torque/magnetic flux).









## (4) Analog input display unit changing (Pr.241)

 You can change the analog input display unit (%/V/mA) for analog input bias/gain calibration.

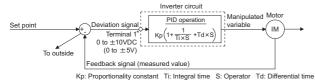
## **PID** control

Pr. 127 PID control automatic switchover frequency	Pr.128 PID action selection
Pr.129 PID proportional band	Pr.130 PID integral time
Pr.131 PID upper limit	Pr.132 PID lower limit
Pr.133 PID action set point	Pr.134 PID differential time
Pr.575 Output interruption detection time	Pr.576 Output interruption detection level
Pr.577 Output interruption cancel level	

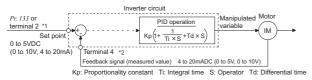
The inverter can be used to exercise process control, e.g. flow rate, air volume or pressure

The terminal 2 input signal or parameter setting is used as a set point and the terminal 4 input signal used as a feedback value to constitute a feedback system for PID control.

· Pr.128 = "10, 11"(deviation value signal input)



Pr.128 ="20, 21"(measured value input)



# Pi 135 to 139, 159

# Switch between the inverter operation and commercial power-supply operation to use

Pr.135 Electronic bypass sequence selection

Pr.137 Start waiting time Pr.136 MC switchover interlock time

Pr.138 Bypass selection at a fault

Pr. 139 Automatic switchover frequency from inverter to bypass operation

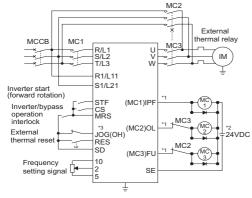
Pr. 159 Automatic switchover frequency range from bypass to inverter operation

The complicated sequence circuit for commercial power supply inverter switchover is built in the inverter. Hence, merely inputting the start, stop or automatic switchover selection signal facilitates the interlock operation of the switchover magnetic contactor.

Commercial operation can not be performed with the Mitsubishi vector motor (SF-V5RU).

Pr135 Setting	Description	
0 (initial value)	Without commercial power-supply switchover sequence	
1	With commercial power-supply switchover sequence	

Sink logic type, Pr.185 ="7", Pr.192 ="17", Pr.193 ="18", Pr.194 ="19"



Commercial power-supply switchover sequence connection diagram

- Take caution for the capacity of the sequence output terminal.
- When connecting a DC power, insert a protective diode
- The used terminal changes according to the Pr.180 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection) settings.

ho 140 to 143 ho Refer to the section about Pr.29.

Refer to the section about Pr. 37.

# **P** 145

## Parameter unit display language selection

Pr.145 PU display language selection

You can switch the display language of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) to another.

Pr.145 setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Japanese
1	English
2	German
3	French
4	Spanish
5	Italian
6	Swedish
7	Finnish

Pr 148, 149

Refer to the section about Pr.22.

# Pf 150 to 153, 166, 167

# **Detection of output current (Y12 signal)** detection of zero current (Y13 signal)

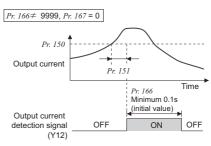
Pr.150 Output current detection level Pr. 152 Zero current detection level Pr. 166 Output current detection signal retention time

Pr.151 Output current detection signal delay time Pr.153 Zero current detection time Pr.167 Output current detection operation selection

The output current during inverter running can be detected to output at the output terminal.

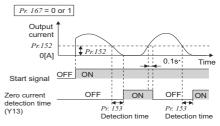
## (1) Output current detection (Y12 signal, Pr.150, Pr.151, Pr.166, Pr.167)

- The output current detection function can be used for excessive torque detection, etc.
- If the output current remains higher than the Pr.150 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr.151, the output current detection signal (Y12) is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.



## (2) Zero current detection (Y13 signal, Pr.152, Pr.153)

If the output current remains lower than the Pr.152 setting during inverter operation for longer than the time set in Pr.153, the zero current detection (Y13) signal is output from the inverter's open collector or relay output terminal.



Once turned on, the zero current detection time signal (Y13) is held on for at least 0.1s

Pr. 154 Refer to the section about Pr.22.



Selection of action conditions of the second function signal (RT) and third function signal (X9)

Pr.155 RT signal function validity condition selection

You can select the second (third) function using RT (X9) signal. You can also set the RT (X9) signal operation condition (reflection time).

Pr.155 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	These functions are immediately made valid with on of the RT signal.
10	These functions are valid only during the RT signal is on and constant speed operation. (invalid during acceleration/deceleration)

· Functions which can be set as second and third function

Function	First Function Parameter	Second Function Parameter	Third Function Parameter
Torque boost	Pr:0	Pr.46	Pr.112
Base frequency	Pr.3	Pr.47	Pr.113
Acceleration time	Pr.7	Pr.44	Pr.110
Deceleration time	Pr.8	Pr.44, Pr.45	Pr.110, Pr.111
Electronic thermal O/L relay	Pr. 9	Pr.51	_
Stall prevention	Pr.22	Pr.48, Pr.49	Pr.114, Pr.115
Applied motor	Pr. 71	Pr. 450	_
Motor constants	Pr.80 to Pr.84, Pr.89 Pr.90 to Pr.94, Pr.96	Pr.453 to Pr.457 Pr.569, Pr.458 to Pr.462, Pr.463	
Motor control method	Pr.800	Pr.451	_
Analog input filter	Pr.822, Pr.826	Pr.832, Pr.836	_
Gain adjustment	Pr.820, Pr.821, Pr.824, Pr.825	Pr.830, Pr.831, Pr.834, Pr.835	_
Speed detection filter	Pr.823	Pr.833	_

Pr. 156, 157 Refer to the section about Pr. 22.

Pr. 158 Refer to the section about Pr.52.

ho159 ho Refer to the section about Pr.135.

# Pr 160, 172 to 174

## User group function

Pr.160 User group read selection Pr.173 User group registration Pr.172 User group registered display/batch clear Pr.174 User group clear

 Parameter which can be read from the operation panel and parameter unit can be restricted.

The inverter is set to display all parameters with initial setting.

Pr.160 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	All parameters can be displayed.
1	Only the parameters registered in the user group can be displayed.
9999	Only the simple mode parameters can be displayed.

- User group function (Pr.160, Pr.172 to Pr.174)
  - The user group function is designed to display only the parameters necessary for setting.
  - From among all parameters, a maximum of 16 parameters can be registered in the user group. When "1" is set in *Pr.160*, only parameters registered in the user group can be accessed for reading and writing. (The parameters not registered in the user group can not be read.)
  - To set a parameter in the user group, set its parameter number in Pr.173.
- To delete a parameter from the user group, set its parameter number in Pr.174. To batch-delete the registered parameters, set Pr.172 to "9999".

# **P**161

# Operation selection of the operation panel

Pr.161 Frequency setting/key lock operation selection

You can use the setting dial of the operation panel (FR-DU07) like a potentiometer to perform operation.

The key operation of the operation panel can be disabled.

Pr.161 Setting	Description	
0 (initial value)	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock mode
1	Setting dial potentiometer mode	invalid
10	Setting dial frequency setting mode	Key lock mode
11	Setting dial potentiometer mode	valid

ho 162 to 165 ho Refer to the section about Pr.57.

Pr. 166, 167 Refer to the section about Pr. 150.

Pr. 168, 169 Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.

Pr. 170, 171 Refer to the section about Pr. 52.

ho 172 to 174 ho Refer to the section about Pr.160.

# Function assignment of input terminal

Pr.178 STF terminal function selection Pr. 180 RL terminal function selection Pr. 182 RH terminal function selection Pr. 184 AU terminal function selection Pr. 186 CS terminal function selection Pr.188 STOP terminal function selection

Pr.179 STR terminal function selection Pr.181 RM terminal function selection Pr.183 RT terminal function selection Pr.185 JOG terminal function selection Pr.187 MRS terminal function selection Pr.189 RES terminal function selection

Use these parameters to select/change the input terminal functions.

<b>Pr.178</b> to <b>Pr.189</b> Setting	Signal Name		Function	
		Pr.59 =0 (initial value)	Low-speed operation command	
0	RL	Pr.59 =1, 2*1	Remote setting (setting clear)	
		Pr.270 =1, 3 *2	Stop-on contact selection 0	
1	RM	Pr.59 =0 (initial value)	Middle-speed operation command	
		Pr.59 = 1, 2 *1	Remote setting (deceleration)	
2	RH	Pr.59 =0 (initial value)	High-speed operation command	
		Pr.59 = 1, 2 *1 Second function select	Remote setting (acceleration)	
3	RT	Pr.270 =1, 3 *2	Stop-on contact selection 1	
4	AU	Terminal 4 input select		
5	JOG	Jog operation selection		
		0 1	restart after instantaneous power	
6	CS	failure, flying start	,	
7	OH	External thermal relay	input*3	
8	REX	15-speed selection (comb	bination with three speeds RL, RM, RH)	
9	X9	Third function		
10	X10	Inverter operation enab	le signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection)	
11	X11	FR-HC connection, ins	stantaneous power failure detection	
12	X12	PU operation external	interlock	
13	X13	External DC injection b	orake operation start	
14	X14	PID control valid termin	nal	
15	BRI	Brake opening comple	tion signal	
16	X16	PU-external operation		
17	X17		orward rotation reverse rotation boost	
18	X18	V/F switchover (V/F control is exercised when X18 is on)		
19	X19	Load torque high speed frequency		
20	X20		/deceleration C switching terminal	
22	X22	Orientation command		
23	LX	Pre-excitation (zero speed control/servo lock)		
24	MRS	Output stop		
25	STOP	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	tion	
26	MC	Start self-holding selection  Control mode switchover		
27	TL	Torque limit selection		
28	X28	Start time tuning		
42	X42	Torque bias selection	1 *4	
43	X43	Torque bias selection 2		
44	X44	P/PI control switchove		
60	STF		d (assigned to STF terminal (Pr.178) only)	
61	STR		d (assigned to STR terminal (Pr.179) only)	
62	RES	Inverter reset	d (assigned to 311 terminal (17.179) only)	
63	PTC		paigned to All terminal (Pr. 194) annu	
64	X64	PTC thermistor input (assigned to AU terminal (Pr.184) only)		
		PID forward/reverse action switchover		
65	X65	External/NET operation switchover		
66 67	X66 X67	NET/PU operation switchover		
		Command source switchover		
68	NP	Conditional position pulse train sign*4		
69	CLR	Conditional position droop pulse clear*4		
70	X70	DC feeding operation permission		
71	X71	DC feeding cancel		
74	X74	Magnetic flux decay output shutoff signal		
9999		No function	or 2" the functions of the DI	

When Pr.59 Remote function selection= "1 or 2", the functions of the RL, RM and RH signals change as listed above.

## Terminal assignment of output terminal

Pr. 190 RUN terminal function selection Pr.192 IPF terminal function selection Pr.194 FU terminal function selection Pr.196 ABC2 terminal function selection

Pr.191 SU terminal function selection Pr.193 OL terminal function selection Pr.195 ABC1 terminal function selection

You can change the functions of the open collector output terminal and relay output terminal.

Pr.190 to Pr.196 Setting		Signal	Function
Positive logic	Negative logic	Name	1 unction
0	100	RUN	Inverter running
1	101	SU	Up to frequency
2	102	IPF	Instantaneous power failure/undervoltage
3	103	OL	Overload alarm
4	104	FU	Output frequency detection
5	105	FU2	Second output frequency detection
6	106	FU3	Third output frequency detection
7	107	RBP	Regenerative brake prealarm
8	108	THP	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm
10	110	PU	PU operation mode
11	111	RY	Inverter operation ready
12	112	Y12	Output current detection
13	113	Y13	Zero current detection
14	114	FDN	PID lower limit
15	115	FUP	PID upper limit
16	116	RL	PID forward/reverse rotation output
17		MC1	Commercial power-supply switchover MC1
18		MC2	Commercial power-supply switchover MC2
			1 117
19		MC3	Commercial power-supply switchover MC3
20	120	BOF	Brake opening request
25	125	FAN	Fan fault output
26	126	FIN	Heatsink overheat pre-alarm
27	127	ORA	Orientation in-position *
28	128	ORM	Orientation error *
30	130	Y30	Forward rotation output *
31	131	Y31	Reverse rotation output *
32	132	Y32	Regenerative status output *
33	133	RY2	Operation ready 2
34	134	LS	Low speed output
35	135	TU	Torque detection
36	136	Y36	In-position *
39	139	Y39	Start time tuning completion
41	141	FB	Speed detection
42	142	FB2	Second speed detection
43	143	FB3	Third speed detection
44	144	RUN2	Inverter running 2
45	145	RUN3	During inverter running and start command is on
46	146	Y46	During deceleration due to instantaneous power failure (retained until release)
47	147	PID	During PID control activated
64	164	Y64	During retry
70	170	SLEEP	During PID output suspension
84	184	RDY	Preparation ready signal *
85	185	Y85	DC current feeding
90	190	Y90	Life alarm
91	191	Y91	Alarm output 3 (power-off signal)
92	192	Y92	Energy saving average value updated timing
93	193	Y93	Current average monitor signal
94	194	ALM2	Alarm output 2
95	195	Y95	Maintenance timer signal
96	196	REM	Remote output
97	197	ER	Minor fault output 2
98	198	LF	Minor fault output
99	199	ALM	Alarm output
9999 — No function			No function
* Availabl	o only who	a ugod with	the FR-A7AP.

<sup>\*</sup> Available only when used with the FR-A7AP.

Pr. 232 to 239 Refer to the section about Pr. 4.

Refer to the section about Pr.72.

Pr. 241 >> Refer to the section about Pr. 125.

<sup>\*2</sup> When Pr.270 = "1 or 3", the functions of the RL and RT signals change as listed above.

The OH signal turns on when the relay contact "opens".

Available only when used with the FR-A7AP.





Refer to the section about Pr.73.

## **Pri** 244

## Increase cooling fan life

Pr.244 Cooling fan operation selection

You can control the operation of the cooling fan (200V class 1.5K or more, 400V class 2.2K or more) built in the inverter.

Pr.244 Setting	Description
0	Operates at power on Cooling fan on/off control invalid (the cooling fan is always on in power-on status)
1 (initial value)	Cooling fan on/off control valid The fan is always on while the inverter is running. During a stop, the inverter status is monitored and the fan switches on-off according to the temperature.

# Pf. 245 to 247

## Slip compensation



Pr.245 Rated slip Pr.246 Slip compensation time constant
Pr.247 Constant-power range slip compensation selection

The inverter output current may be used to assume motor slip to keep the motor speed constant.

# Pr. 250

# Selection of motor stopping method and start signal

Pr.250 Stop selection

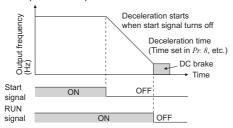
Used to select the stopping method (deceleration to a stop or coasting) when the start signal turns off.

Used to stop the motor with a mechanical brake, etc. together with switching off of the start signal.

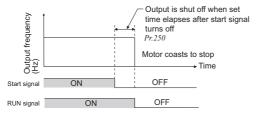
You can also select the operations of the start signals (STF/STR).

Pr.250	Description		
Setting	Start signal (STF/STR)	Stop operation	
0 to 100s	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	The motor is coasted to a stop when the preset time elapses after the start	
1000s to 1100s	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal	signal is turned off. The motor is coasted to a stop ( <i>Pr. 250</i> - 1000)s after the start signal is turned off.	
9999	STF signal: Forward rotation start STR signal: Reverse rotation start	When the start signal is turned off, the motor	
8888	STF signal: Start signal STR signal: Forward/reverse signal	decelerates to stop.	

When "9999 (initial value) or "8888" is set in Pr.250



When a value other than "9999 (initial value) or "8888" is set in Pr.250



# **P** 251, 872

## Input/output phase failure protection selection

Pr.251 Output phase loss protection selection Pr.872 Input phase loss protection selection

You can disable the output phase failure protection function that stops the inverter output if one of the inverter output side (load side) three phases (U, V, W) opens.

The input phase failure protection selection of the inverter input side (R, S, T) can be made valid.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
251	0	Without output phase failure protection
	1 (initial value)	With output phase failure protection
872	0 (initial value)	Without input phase failure protection
0/2	1	With input phase failure protection





Refer to the section about Pr.73.

# Pi 255 to 259

## Display of the life of the inverter parts

Pr.255 Life alarm status display
Pr.257 Control circuit capacitor life display
Pr.259 Main circuit capacitor life measuring

Pr.256 Inrush current limit circuit life display
Pr.258 Main circuit capacitor life display

Degrees of deterioration of main circuit capacitor, control circuit capacitor or inrush current limit circuit and cooling fan can be diagnosed by monitor.

When any part has approached the end of its life, an alarm can be output by self diagnosis to prevent a fault.

(Use the life check of this function as a guideline since the life except the main circuit capacitor is calculated theoretically.)

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
255	(0 to 15)	Display whether the control circuit capacitor, main circuit capacitor, cooling fan, and each parts of the inrush current limit circuit has reached the life alarm output level or not. Reading only
256	(0 to 100%)	Display the deterioration degree of the inrush current limit circuit. Reading only
257	(0 to 100%)	Display the deterioration degree of the control circuit capacitor. Reading only
258	(0 to 100%)	Display the deterioration degree of the main circuit capacitor. Reading only The value measured by <i>Pr.259</i> is displayed.
259	0, 1	Setting "1" and turning the power supply off starts the measurement of the main circuit capacitor life. When the $Pr.259$ value is "3" after powering on again, the measuring is completed. Read the deterioration degree in $Pr.258$ .

# Operation at instantaneous power failure

Pr.261 Power failure stop selection Pr.263 Subtraction starting frequency

Pr.262 Subtracted frequency at deceleration start Pr.264 Power-failure deceleration time 1

Pr.265 Power-failure deceleration time

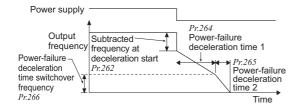
Pr.266 Power failure deceleration time switchover frequency

Pr.294 UV avoidance voltage gain

When a power failure or undervoltage occurs, the inverter can be decelerated to a stop or can be decelerated and re-accelerated to the set frequency.

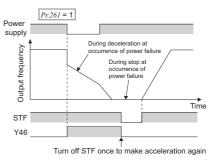
Pr. Number	Setting Range	D	escription
	0(initial value)	occurs, the inv	op oltage or power failure erter output is shut off.
	1	Without UV avoidance	When undervoltage or a power failure occurs,
	11	With UV avoidance	the inverter can be decelerated to a stop.
261	2	Without UV avoidance	When undervoltage or a power failure occurs,
	12	With UV avoidance	the inverter can be decelerated to a stop. If power is restored during a power failure, the inverter accelerates again.
262	0 to 20Hz	with the initial adjust the frequency	ation can be performed value unchanged. But uency according to the he load specifications ertia, torque).
263	0 to 120Hz	Decelerate from from output fre When output fre	requency $\geq Pr.263$ om the speed obtained equency minus $Pr.262$ . requency $\leq Pr.263$ om output frequency
	9999	Decelerate from the speed obtained from output frequency minus <i>Pr. 262</i> .	
264	0 to 3600s/360s *	frequency set i	
265	0 to 3600s/360s *	frequency set i	
	9999	Same slope as	
266	0 to 400Hz	deceleration sl Pr.264 setting t	ncy at which the ope is switched from the to the <i>Pr.265</i> setting.
294	0 to 200%	operation. A la responsivenes change. Since	se level at UV avoidance rger setting will improve s to the bus voltage the regeneration amount he inertia is large, setting value.

When the setting of Pr.21 Acceleration/deceleration time increments is "0" (initial value), the setting range is "0 to 3600s" and setting increments are "0.1s" and when the setting is "1", the setting range is "0 to 360s" and the setting increments are "0.01s".



## (1) Power failure stop mode (Pr.261="1" "11")

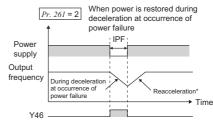
If power is restored during power failure deceleration, deceleration to a stop is continued and the inverter remains stopped. To restart, turn off the start signal once, then turn it on again.



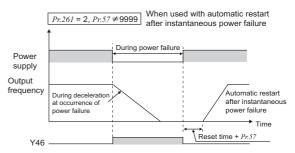
## (2) Original operation continuation at instantaneous power failure function (Pr.261="2" "12")

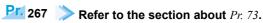
- When power is restored during deceleration after a power failure, acceleration is made again up to the set frequency.
- When this function is used in combination with the automatic restart after instantaneous power failure operation, deceleration can be made at a power failure and acceleration can be made again after power

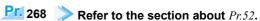
When power is restored after a stop by deceleration at an instantaneous power failure, automatic restart operation is performed if automatic restart after instantaneous power failure has been selected ( $Pr.57 \neq$  "9999")



\* Acceleration time depends on Pr. 7 (Pr. 44 ).







Pr. 269 Parameter for manufacturer setting. Do not set.

# Pr 270 to 274, 4, 5

# Load torque high speed frequency control

Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection

Pr.271 High-speed setting maximum current

Pr.272 Middle-speed setting minimum current Pr.274 Current averaging filter time constant

Pr.273 Current averaging range Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed)

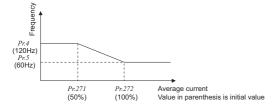
Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed)

This function is designed to increase speed automatically under light load, for example to minimize the incoming/outgoing time in a multi-story parking lot.

More specifically, the magnitude of the load is judged according to the average current at a certain time after starting to perform operation at higher than the preset frequency under light load.

Pr.270 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Without stop-on contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control
1	Stop-on contact control
2	Load torque high speed frequency control
3	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control

- Set "2 or 3" in Pr.270 to set the current value, averaging range, etc when the load torque high speed frequency control is selected.
- When the X19 signal (load detection high-speed frequency function selection) is turned on to start operation, the inverter automatically varies the maximum frequency between Pr.4 Multi-speed setting (high speed) and Pr.5 settings according to the average current flowing during acceleration from half of the frequency of the Pr.5 Multi-speed setting (middle speed) setting to the frequency set in Pr.5.



Frequency relative to the average current

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
4	0 to 400Hz	Set the higher-speed frequency.
5	0 to 400Hz	Set the lower-speed frequency.
271	0 to 220%	Set the upper and lower limits of the current at
272	0 to 220%	high and middle speeds.
273	0 to 400Hz	Average current during acceleration from ( <i>Pr.273</i> × 1/2)Hz to ( <i>Pr.273</i> )Hz can be achieved.
	9999	Average current during acceleration from ( $Pr.5 \times 1/2$ )Hz to ( $Pr.5$ )Hz is achieved.
274	1 to 4000	Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the output current. (The time constant[ms] is $0.75 \times Pr.274$ and the factory setting is 12ms.) A larger setting provides higher stability but poorer response.

# **P** 270, 275, 276, 6

## Stop-on contact control Magnetic flux

Pr.270 Stop-on contact/load torque high-speed frequency control selection

Pr.275 Stop-on contact excitation current low-speed multiplying factor

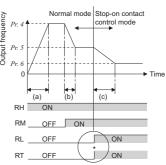
Pr. 276 PWM carrier frequency at stop-on contact Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed)

To ensure accurate positioning at the upper limit etc. of an elevator, stop-on-contact control causes a mechanical brake to be closed while the motor is developing a holding torque to keep the load in contact with a mechanical stopper etc.

This function suppresses vibration which is liable to occur when the load is stopped upon contact in vertical motion applications, ensuring steady precise positioning.

Pr.270 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Without stop-on contact control and load torque high-speed frequency control
1	Stop-on contact control
2	Load torque high speed frequency control
3	Stop-on contact + load torque high speed frequency control

· Select either real sensorless vector control or advanced magnetic flux vector control. When both the RT and RL signals are switched on, the inverter enters the stop-on contact mode, in which operation is performed at the frequency set in Pr.6 Multi-speed setting (low speed) independently of the preceding speed.



Goes into stop-on-contact control both RL and RT switch on.
\*RL and RT may be switched on in any order

- with any time difference
- (a):Acceleration time (Pr. 7)
- (b):Deceleration time (*Pr. 8*) (c):Second deceleration time (*Pr. 44/Pr. 45*)

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
6	0 to 400Hz	Set the output frequency for stop-on-contact control.  The frequency should be as low as possible (about 2Hz). If it is set to more than 30Hz, the operating frequency will be 30Hz.  When performing stop-on-contact control during encoder feedback control, encoder feedback control is made invalid due to a mode shift to the stop-on-contact control mode.
48	0 to 200%	Set the stall prevention operation level for stop- on-contact when using under advanced magnetic flux vector control. (Use the <i>Pr.22</i> setting value under real sensorless vector control.)
275	0 to 1000%	Usually set a value between 130% and 180%. Set the force (holding torque) for stop-on- contact control.
	9999	No compensation.
0 to9/0 to 4		Set a PWM carrier frequency for stop-on- contact control. For real sensorless vector control, carrier frequency is always 2kHz when a setting value is 0 to 5 and always 6kHz when a setting value is 6 to 9. (Valid at the output frequency of 3Hz or less.)
	9999	As set in Pr.72 PWM frequency selection.

<sup>\*</sup> Differ according to capacities. (55K or less/75K or more)

This function is used to output from the inverter the mechanical brake opening completion signal timing signal in vertical lift and other applications.

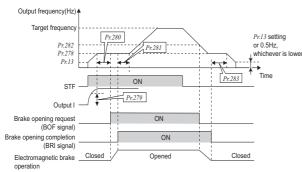
This function prevents the load from dropping with gravity at a start due to the operation timing error of the mechanical brake or an overcurrent alarm from occurring at a stop, ensuring secure operation.

- <Operation example>
- At start: When the start signal is input to the inverter, the inverter starts running. When the internal speed command reaches the value set in Pr.278 and the output current is not less than the value set in Pr.279, the inverter outputs the brake opening request signal (BOF) after the time set in Pr.280 has elapsed.

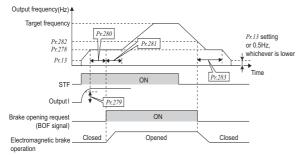
When the time set in Pr.281 elapses after the brake opening completion signal (BRI) was activated, the inverter increases the output frequency to the set speed.

- At stop: When the speed has decreased to the frequency set in
   Pr.282, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is turned
   off. When the time set in Pr.283 elapses after the brake
   operation confirmation signal (BRI) was activated, the
   inverter output is switched off.
  - \* If Pr.292 = "8" (mechanical brake opening completion signal not input), this time is the time after the brake opening request signal is output.

## 1)Pr.292 = "7" (brake opening completion signal input)



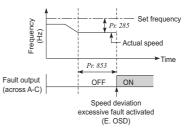
## 2)Pr.292 = "8" (brake opening completion signal not input)

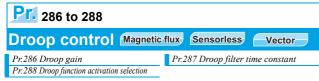


Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
278	0 to 30Hz	Set to the rated slip frequency of the motor + about 1.0Hz. This parameter may be only set if $Pr.278 \le Pr.282$ .
279	0 to 220%	Generally, set this parameter to about 50 to 90%. If the setting is too low, the load is liable to drop due to gravity at start. Suppose that the rated inverter current is 100%.
280	0 to 2s	Generally, set this parameter to about 0.1 to 0.3s.
281	0 to 5s	Pr.292 = 7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened. $Pr.292$ = 8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is loosened+about 0.1 to 0.2s.
282	0 to 30Hz	At this frequency, the brake opening request signal (BOF) is switched off. Generally, set this parameter to the $Pr.278$ setting + 3 to 4Hz. This parameter may only be set if $Pr.282 \ge Pr.278$ .
283	0 to 5s	Pr.292 =7: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + 0.1s. Pr.292 =8: Set the mechanical delay time until the brake is closed + 0.2 to 0.3s.
	0 (initial value)	Deceleration is not detected.
284	1	If deceleration is not normal during deceleration operation, the inverter alarm (E.MB2) is provided to shut off the output and turn off the brake opening request signal (BOF).
285	0 to 30Hz	When brake sequence function is made valid under encoder feedback control If (detected frequency) - (output frequency) > $Pr.285$ the inverter alarm (E.MB1) is provided to shut off the output and turn off the brake opening request signal (BOF).
	9999 (initial value)	Overspeed is not detected.
292	0, 1, 3, 5 to 8, 11	Brake sequence function is made valid when a setting is "7 or 8".



• If the difference (absolute value) between the speed command value and actual speed exceeds the *Pr. 285 Speed deviation excess detection frequency* setting for longer than the time set in *Pr. 853 Speed deviation time* during speed control under vector control, speed deviation excessive occurs and error "E. OSD" appears, resulting in a stop.





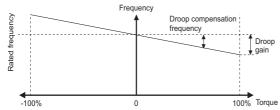
This function is designed to balance the load in proportion to the load torque to provide the speed drooping characteristic. This function is effective for balancing the load when using multiple inverters

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description					
286	0 (initial value)	Droop control is invalid					
200	0.1 to 100%	Set the drooping amount a percentage with respect to					
287	0.00 to 1.00s	Set the time constant of the amount current.	filter applied on the torque				
		Advanced magnetic flux vector control	Real sensor less vector / vector control				
	0 (initial value), 10	Droop control is not exercised during	Droop control is not exercised during acceleration/deceleration. (When Pr.288 = 10, droop compensation amount is determined using the motor speed as reference.)				
288	1, 11	acceleration/ deceleration. Droop compensation amount is determined using the rated motor frequency as reference.	Droop control is always exercised during operation. (with 0 limit) (When Pr.288 = 11, droop compensation amount is determined using the motor speed as reference.)				
	2		Droop control is always exercised during operation. (without 0 limit)				

## Droop control

This control is valid when a value other than "0" is set in Pr.286 under advanced magnetic flux vector control, real sensorless vector control and vector control.

The maximum droop compensation frequency is 120Hz.





The inverter speed can be set by inputting pulse train from terminal JOG.

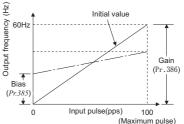
In addition, pulse train can be output as open collector from terminal  ${\sf FM}$ .

Synchronous speed operation of inverters can be performed by combining pulse train I/O.

Pr.291 Setting	Input	Output	
0 (initial value)	JOG terminal	FM output	
1	Pulse train input	FM output	
10	JOG terminal	Pulse train output (50%Duty)	
11	Pulse train input	(50%Duty)	
20	JOG terminal	Pulse train output (ON width is always same)	
21		(ON width is always same)	
100	Pulse train input	Pulse train output (ON width is always same)*	

The inverter outputs the signal input as pulse train as it is regardless of the Pr.54 setting.

• Change the frequency at pulse train input.(Pr.385, Pr.386)



Calculation method of input pulse division scaling factor (Pr.384)
 Maximum number of input pulses (PPS)=Pr.384 × 400

(maximum permissible pulses=100kpps)

- When Pr.419 Position command source selection ="2" (conditional pulse train position command), JOG terminal serves as conditional position pulse train input terminal regardless of the Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection setting.
- $\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{Z}}$  292, 293  $\mathbb{Z}$  Refer to the section about Pr.61.
- **Pr.** 294  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.261.
- Pr. 299 > Refer to the section about Pr.57.
- Pr 331 to 337  $\Rightarrow$  Refer to the section about Pr.117.

# **P** 338, 339, 550, 551

Operation command source and speed command source during communication operation

Pr.338 Communication operation command source
Pr.550 NET mode operation command source selection
Pr.551PU mode operation command source selection

When the RS-485 terminals or communication option is used, the external operation command and speed command can be made valid. Operation command source in the PU operation mode can be selected.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description			
338	0 (initial value)	Operation command source communication			
	1	Operation command source external			
	0 (initial value)	Speed command source communication			
339	1	Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is invalid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is valid)			
	2	Speed command source external (Frequency setting from communication is valid, terminal 2 and 1 setting from external is invalid)			
	0	Communication option is valid			
	1	RS-485 terminals are valid			
550*	9999 (initial value)	Automatic recognition of the communication option Normally, the RS-485 terminals are valid. When a communication option is mounted, the communication option is valid.			
	1	Select the RS-485 terminals as the PU operation mode control source			
551*	(initial value)	Select the PU connector as the PU operation mode control source			
	3	Select the USB connector as the PU operation mode control source			

<sup>\*</sup> Pr.550 and Pr.551 are always write-enabled.

ightharpoonup 340 ightharpoonup Refer to the section about Pr.79.

Pr. 341 to 343  $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.117.

This function is used with a position detector (encoder) installed to the spindle of a machine tool, etc. to allow a rotation shaft to be stopped at the specified position (oriented).

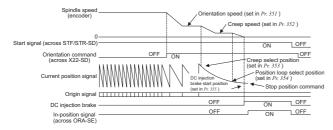
Plug-in option FR-A7AP is necessary.

Internal stop position command

When "0" is set in *Pr.350 Stop position command selection*, the inverter operates in the internal stop position command mode. In the internal stop position command mode, the setting value of *Pr. 356 Internal stop position command* becomes a stop position.

 External stop position command
 When 1 is set in Pr.350 Stop position command selection and the option FR-A7AX is mounted, set a stop position using 16-bit data.

Action time chart



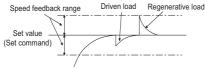


This controls the inverter output frequency so that the motor speed is constant to the load variation by detecting the motor speed with the speed detector (encoder) to feed it back to the inverter. Option FR-A7AP is necessary.

 Set the rotation direction of the encoder using Pr.359 Encoder rotation direction and Pr.369 Number of encoder pulses.

 When a value other than "999" is set in Pr.367 Speed feedback range, encoder feedback control is valid.

Using the set point (frequency at which stable speed operation is performed) as reference, set the higher and lower setting range. Normally, set the frequency converted from the slip amount (r/min) of the rated motor speed (rated load). If the setting is too large, response becomes slow.

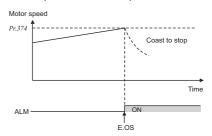


 Set Pr.368 Feedback gain when the rotation is unstable or response is slow.

Pr.368 Setting	Description
<i>Pr.368</i> > 1	Although the response becomes faster, overcurrent or unstable rotation is liable to occur.
1 < <i>Pr.368</i>	Although the response becomes slower, the motor rotation becomes stable.

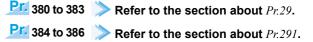


When the motor speed reaches or exceeds the speed set in Pr.374 during encoder feedback control or vector control, overspeed (E.OS) occurs and stops the inverter output.





When the cable of the encoder signal is broken during encoder feedback control, orientation control, or vector control, open cable detection (E.ECT) is activated to stop the inverter output.



eatures

Peripheral Devices

Standard pecifications

Outline Dimension Drawings

Terminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

Operation Panel

S Param Lis

Explanations of Parameters

rotective -unctions

ptions

rctions

Motor

ompatibility

Warranty

nguirv

Pf 419, 464 to 494

# Conditional position feed by contact input

Vector

Pr.419 Position command source selection Pr.465 First position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.467 Second position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.469 Third position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.471 Fourth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.473 Fifth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.475 Sixth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.477 Seventh position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.479 Eighth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.481 Ninth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr. 483 Tenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.485 Eleventh position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.487 Twelfth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.489 Thirteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.491 Fourteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits Pr.493 Fifteenth position feed amount lower 4 digits

Pr.464 Digital position control sudden stop deceleration time Pr.466 First position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.468 Second position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr. 470 Third position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.472 Fourth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.474 Fifth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.476 Sixth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.478 Seventh position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.480 Eighth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.482 Ninth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.484 Tenth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.486 Eleventh position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.488 Twelfth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.490 Thirteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr.492 Fourteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits Pr. 494 Fifteenth position feed amount upper 4 digits

Inputting the number of pulses (positions) in the parameters and setting multi-speed and forward (reverse) commands enable position control during servo operation. This position feed function does not return to the home position.

• Set position command using any two of Pr. 465 to Pr. 494 (position feed amount)

Resolution of encoder × speed × 4

(When stopping the motor after 100 rotations using the FR-V5RU) 2048 (pulse/rev)  $\times$  100 (speed)  $\times$  4 = 819200 (feed amount)

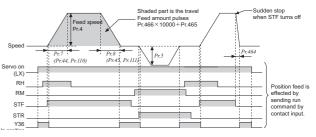
# Setting of the first feed amount 819200

Pr.466 (upper) = "0081" Pr.465 (lower) = "9200" (decimal)

#### <Position feed data setting parameters>

Param			Se	lection	Position			
eter	Name		RE X	RH	RM	RL	Feed Speed	
465	First position	(lower digits)					High speed	
466	feed amount	(upper digits)	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF	(Pr.4)	
467	Second position	(lower digits)	OFF	OFF	ON	OFF	Middle	
468	feed amount	(upper digits)	OFF	UFF	ON	UFF	speed (Pr.5)	
469	Third position	(lower digits)	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON	Low speed	
470	feed amount	(upper digits)	OII	OIT	OII	OIV	(Pr.6)	
471	Fourth position	(lower digits)	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	Speed 4	
472	feed amount	(upper digits) (lower					(Pr.24)	
473	Fifth position feed amount	digits)	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	Speed 5	
474	leed amount	digits)					(Pr.25)	
475	Sixth position feed amount	digits)	OFF	ON	ON	OFF	Speed 6 (Pr.26)	
476 477	Onweath	digits)		ON	ON	ON	Speed 7 (Pr.27)	
477	Seventh position feed amount	digits) (upper	OFF					
479		digits) (lower						
480	Eighth position feed amount	digits) (upper digits)	ON	OFF	OFF	OFF	Speed 8 (Pr.232)	
481	Ninth position	(lower digits)					Speed 9	
482	feed amount	(upper digits)	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	(Pr.233)	
483	Tenth position	(lower digits)	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	Speed 10	
484	feed amount	(upper digits)	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	(Pr.234)	
485	Eleventh position feed	(lower digits)	ON	OFF	ON	ON	Speed 11	
486	amount	(upper digits)	OIV	0/1	OIV	OIN	(Pr.235)	
487	Twelfth position	(lower digits)	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	Speed 12	
488	feed amount	(upper digits)					(Pr.236)	
489	Thirteenth position feed	(lower digits)	ON	ON	OFF	ON	Speed 13	
490	amount	(upper digits)	-				(Pr.237)	

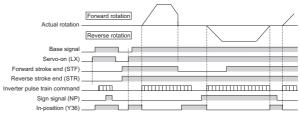
Param			Se	lectior	Position		
eter			RE X	RH	RM	RL	Feed Speed
491	Fourteenth position feed	(lower digits)	ON	ON	ON	OFF	Speed 14
492	amount	(upper digits)	OIV	5	Ö	5	(Pr.238)
493	Fifteenth position feed	(lower digits)	ON	ON	ON	ON	Speed 15 (Pr.239)
494	amount	(upper digits)					



# Pff 419, 428 to 430 Position control by pulse train input of the inverter Pr.428 Command pulse selection Pr.419 Position command source selection Pr.429 Clear signal selection Pr.430 Pulse monitor selection

Conditional position pulse train command can be input by pulse train input and sign signal (NP) from the JOG terminal.

- When 2 is set in Pr.419, conditional pulse train position command is selected.
- Select command pulse train using Pr.428.
- Turning on (short the terminal LX-SD) the servo on signal cancels the base circuit shut-off. When the terminal STF (forward rotation stroke end signal) or terminal STR (reverse rotation stroke end signal) and terminal SD are shorted at this time, the motor starts rotating in accordance with the command pulses. When the forward (reverse) rotation stroke end signal is opened, the motor does not run in the corresponding direction.





Pr. 424 Position command acceleration/deceleration time constant

Set the ratio of the machine side gear and the motor side gear.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description
420 421	0 to 32767	Set the electronic gear. Pr. 420 is a numerator and Pr. 421 is a denominator.
424	0 to 50s	Used when rotation has become unsmooth at a large electronic gear ratio (about 10 times or more) and low speed.

# Gain adjustment of position control

Vector

Pr.422 Position loop gain Pr.425 Position feed forward command filter Pr.423 Position feed forward gain

 Make adjustment of Pr.422 when any of such phenomena as unusual vibration, noise and overcurrent of the motor/machine

Increasing the setting improves response for the position command and also improves servo rigidity at a stop, but oppositely makes an overshoot and vibration more liable to occur.

• Function of Pr.423 is designed to cancel a delay caused by the droop pulses of the deviation counter. Primary delay filter relative to the feed forward command can be input in Pr.425.

**P** 426, 427

## Positioning adjustment parameter

Vector

Pr.426 In-position width

- Pr.427 Excessive level error
- When the number of droop pulses has fallen below the value set in Pr.426, the in-position signal (Y36) turns on.
- When droop pulses exceed the value set in Pr.427, position error large occurs and displays an error (E.OD) to stop the inverter.

450 Refer to the section about Pr.71.

P 451 Refer to the section about Pr.80.

2 453, 454 2 Refer to the section about Pr.80.

Pr 455 to 463 Refer to the section about Pr.82.

# **Pii** 495 to 497

# Remote output function (REM signal)

Pr.495 Remote output selection Pr.497 Remote output data 2

Pr.496 Remote output data 1

You can utilize the on/off of the inverter's output signals instead of the remote output terminal of the programmable logic controller.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description					
	0 (Initial Value)	Remote output data clear at powering off					
420	1	Remote output data retention even at powering off					
	10	Remote output data clear at powering off					
	11	Remote output data retention even at powering off					
421	0 to 4095	Refer to the following diagram.					
424	0 to 4095	Refer to the following diagram.					

The above parameters allow its setting to be changed during operation in any operation mode even if "0" (initial value) is set in Pr.~77 Parameter write selection.

## <Remote output data>

Pr. 496

b11											b0	
*1	*	*	*	*	ABC2	ABC1	E	OL	IPF	SU	RUN	

Pr. 497 Y3 \*2 Y2 \*2 ≾ Y0 \*2

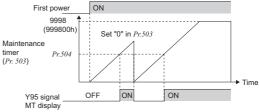
- \*1 As desired
- \*2 Y0 to Y6 are available only when the extension output option (FR-A7AY) is fitted
- \*3 RA1 to RA3 are available only when the relay output option (FR-A7AR) is fitted

# **P** 503, 504 Maintenance of parts

Pr.503 Maintenance timer

Pr.504 Maintenance timer alarm output set time

When the cumulative energization time of the inverter reaches the parameter set time, the maintenance timer output signal (Y95) is (MT) is displayed on the operation panel (FR- This can be used as a guideline for the maintenance time of peripheral devices.



• The cumulative energization time of the inverter is stored into the EEPROM every hour and indicated in Pr.503 Maintenance timer in 100h increments. Pr.503 is clamped at 9998 (999800h).

Pr 516 to 519 Refer to the section about Pr.29.

**P** 547, 548, 551

## Inverter setup using USB communication

Pr.547 USB communication station number Pr.548 USB communication check time interval Pr.551 PU mode operation command source selection

Inverter setup with setup software (FR Configurator) can be easily performed by USB communication.

When performing parameter setting with setup software, set "3" in Pr.551PU mode operation command source selection.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description				
547	0 (initial value)	Set the station number of USB device (inverter) within the range "0 to 31".				
	1 to 31					
548	0 to 999.8	Set the communication check time interval of USB communication. If data is not received within the time set in <i>Pr.548</i> ,  £ 5 (E.USB) is displayed.				
	9999 (initial value)	Communication time interval is not checked.				

Refer to the section about *Pr.117*.

Refer to the section about Pr.338.

# Pi 555 to 557

## Current average value monitor signal

Pr.555 Current average time

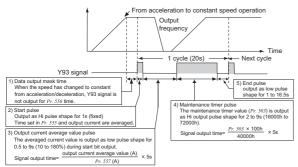
Pr.556 Data output mask time

Pr.557 Current average value monitor signal output reference current The average value of the output current during constant speed

operation and the maintenance timer value are output as a pulse to the current average value monitor signal (Y93). The pulse width output to the I/O module of the programmable

controller or the like can be used as a guideline due to abrasion of machines and elongation of belt and for aged deterioration of devices to know the maintenance time.

The current average value monitor signal (Y93) is output as pulse for 20s as 1 cycle and repeatedly output during constant speed operation.



**Pr.** 563, 564

Refer to the section about Pr.52.

**Pr** 569

 $\rightarrow$  Refer to the section about Pr.80.

 $\triangleright$  Refer to the section about Pr.13.

Pr. 575 to 577 Refer to the section about Pr. 127.

Pr.57.

Pr.882.

 $\mathbb{R}$  684  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.82.

 $\mathbb{R}$  800  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.80.

 $\mathbb{P}^{r}$  802  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.10.

 $\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{Z}}$  803  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.22.

# **P** 804 to 806

# Torque command source selection

Sensorless Vector

Pr.804 Torque command source selection Pr.806 Torque command value (RAM,EEPROM)

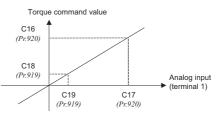
Pr.805 Torque command value (RAM)

When you selected torque control, you can choose the torque command.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description					
	0 (initial value)	Torque command by terminal 1 analog input					
	1	Torque command by parameter <i>Pr.805</i> or <i>Pr.806</i> setting (-400% to 400%)					
804	3	Torque command by CC-Link communication (FR-A7NC) Refer to the instruction manual of the option "FR-A7NC (option)" for details.					
	4	Digital input from the option (FR-A7AX) Refer to the instruction manual of "FR-A7AX (option)" for details.					
	5	Torque command by CC-Link communication (FR-A7NC)					
	6	Refer to the instruction manual of the option "FR-A7NC (option)" for details.					
805	600 to 1400%	Digital setting of the torque command can be made by setting $Pr.805$ (RAM) or $Pr.806$ (RAM, EEPROM). (Setting from communication option, etc. can be					
806	600 to 1400%	made.) In this case, set the speed limit value to an appropriate value to prevent overspeed.					

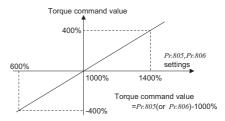
## • Torque command by terminal1 analog input

The torque command value for the analog input of the terminal 1 varies with C16, C17(Pr.919), C18, C19 (Pr.920) as shown below.



## • Torque command by parameter

The relationship between the Pr.805 or Pr.806 setting and actual torque command value at this time is shown below. On the assumption that 1000% is 0%, the torque command is indicated by an offset from 1000%.



Speed limit during torque control

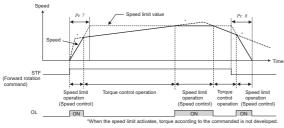
Sensorless Vector

Pr.807 Speed limit selection Pr.809 Reverse rotation speed limit Pr.808 Forward rotation speed limit

When you selected torque control, set the speed limit value to prevent the load torque from becoming less than the torque command value, resulting in motor overspeed.

•Select the speed limit input method using Pr.807.

Pr.807 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Use the speed command value during speed control as speed limit.
1	According to $Pr.808$ and $Pr.809$ , set the speed limit in forward and reverse rotation directions individually. When the reverse rotation speed limit is 9999, the setting is the same as that of the torque limit in forward rotation direction.
2	The analog voltage of the terminal 1 input is used to make speed limit. For 0 to 10V input, set the forward rotation speed limit. (The reverse rotation speed limit is $Pr.I$ $Maximum$ $frequency$ ) For -10 to 0V input, set the reverse rotation speed limit. (The forward rotation speed limit is $Pr.I$ $Maximum$ $frequency$ .) The maximum frequency of both the forward and reverse rotations is $Pr.I$ $Maximum$ $frequency$ .



Pr. 810, 812 to 817 > Refer to the section about Pr.22.



The ratio of the load inertia to the motor inertia (load inertia moment ratio) is estimated in real time from the torque command and speed during motor operation to automatically set gain (Pr.422, Pr.820, Pr.821, Pr.828) for each control from that ratio and response level setting (Pr.818).

Manually input the load inertia ratio during real sensorless vector control

Time and effort of making gain adjustment can be reduced.

• Set the response level for finding each control gain from the load inertia ratio

Pr.818 Setting Range	Description			
1 to 15	1: Slow response ↓ 15: Fast response			

Valid/invalid of easy gain tuning can be selected.

Pr.819 Setting Range	Description			
0	No tuning			
1	With load estimation (only under vector control)			
2	With tuning (manual load input)			

**P** 820, 830

# Speed loop proportional gain setting

Sensorless Vector

Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1

Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2

- Set the proportional gain of the speed loop. Increasing the gain enhances the speed response level and decreases the speed fluctuation relative to disturbance, but a too large gain will produce vibration and/or sound.
- The setting range of Pr.820 Speed control P gain 1 and Pr.830 Speed control P gain 2 is 0 to 1000% and the initial value is 60%. For general adjustment, set them within the range 20 to 200%.



 Set the integral compensation time of the speed loop. If speed fluctuation occurs relative to disturbance, decreasing the value shortens the recovery time, but a too small value will cause a speed overshoot.

A large value improves stability but increases the recovery time (response time) and may cause an undershoot.



 $\mathbb{P}^{r}$  822  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.74.

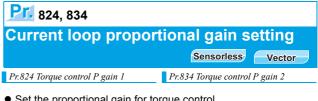
Speed detection filter function Vector Pr.823 Speed detection filter 1 Pr.833 Speed detection filter 2

• Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the speed feedback signal.

Since this function reduces the speed loop response, use it with the initial value.

Set the time constant when speed ripples occur due to harmonic disturbance.

Note that a too large value will run the motor unstably.

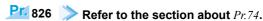


- Set the proportional gain for torque control. Increasing the value improves response in response to a current command change and reduces current variation with disturbance. However, a too large gain will cause instability, generating harmonic torque pulsation.
- The setting range of Pr.824 Torque control P gain 1 and Pr.825 Torque control integral time 1 is 0 to 200% and the initial value is

For general adjustment, set them within the range of 50 to 200%.



- Set the integral time of current control during torque control.
- A small value enhances the torque response level, but a too small value will cause current fluctuation.
- Decreasing the value shortens the time taken to return to the original torque if current variation with disturbance occurs.





- Set the time constant of the primary delay filter relative to the torque feedback signal.
- Since the current loop response reduces, use it with the initial value.

# Pr.828 Model speed control gain Pr.877 Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control gain Pr.878 Speed feed forward control/model adaptive speed control selection Pr.878 Speed feed forward filter Pr.879 Speed feed forward torque limit

 By making parameter setting, select the speed feed forward control or model adaptive speed control.

The speed feed forward control enhances the response of the motor in response to a speed command change.

Pr.881 Speed feed forward gain

The model adaptive speed control enables individual adjustment of speed response and motor disturbance torque response.

Pr.877 Setting	Description
0 (initial value)	Normal speed control is exercised.
1	Speed feed forward control is exercised.
2	Model adaptive speed control is enabled.

## (1) Speed feed forward control

Pr.880 Load inertia ratio

- Calculate required torque in response to the acceleration/ deceleration command for the inertia ratio set in Pr.880 and generate torque immediately.
- When inertia ratio estimation has been made by easy gain tuning, the inertia ratio estimation result becomes the Pr.880 setting value from which speed feed forward is computed.
- When the speed feed forward gain is 100%, the calculation result of the speed feed forward is reflected as-is.
- If the speed command changes suddenly, large torque is generated due to the speed feed forward calculation. The maximum value of the speed feed forward is limited using Pr.879.
- Using Pr.878, the speed feed forward result can be dulled by the primary delay filter.

## (2) Model adaptive speed control

- The motor's model speed is calculated to feed back the model side speed controller. This model speed is also used as the actual speed controller command.
- The inertia ratio in Pr. 880 is used for calculation of the torque current command value given by the model side speed controller.
  - When inertia ratio estimation has been made by easy gain tuning,  $Pr.\ 880$  is overwritten by the inertia ratio estimation result, and that value is used to calculate the torque current command value.
- The torque current command value of the model side speed controller is added to the output of the actual speed controller, and the result is used as the iq current control input.
- Pr.828 is used for model side speed control (P control), and the first gain in Pr. 820 is used for the actual speed controller. The model adaptive speed control is valid for the first motor only.
- When Pr.877 = 2, switching to the second motor handles the second motor as Pr.877 = 0.

Pr. 830	Refer to the section about Pr.820.
Pr. 831	Refer to the section about Pr.821.
Pr. 832	Refer to the section about Pr.74.
Pr. 833	Refer to the section about Pr.823.
Pr. 834	Refer to the section about Pr.824.

Pr. 835	Refer to the section about <i>Pr.825</i> .
Pr. 836	ightharpoonup Refer to the section about $Pr.74$ .
Pr. 837	Refer to the section about <i>Pr.827</i> .

<b>Pr</b> 840 to 848	
Torque bias function	Vector
Pr.840 Torque bias selection	Pr.841 Torque bias 1
Pr.842 Torque bias 2	Pr.843 Torque bias 3
Pr.844 Torque bias filter	Pr.845 Torque bias operation time
Pr.846 Torque bias balance compensation	Pr.847 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias
Pr.848 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain	

 This function accelerates the rise of the torque at a start. Adjust the torque at a motor start using the contact signals or analog signals.

Pr.840 Setting	Description
0	Set the contact signal (X42, X43) based-torque bias amount using <i>Pr.841 to Pr.843</i> .
1	Set the terminal 1-based torque bias amount as desired in C16 to C19. (forward rotation)
2	Set the terminal 1-based torque bias amount as desired in C16 to C19. (reverse rotation)
3	The terminal 1-based torque bias amount can be set automatically in <i>C16 to C19</i> , <i>Pr.846</i> according to the load.
9999(initial value)	Without torque bias, rated torque 100%

- Pr.841 Torque bias 1, Pr.842 Torque bias 2, Pr.843 Torque bias 3
   On the assumption that the rated torque is 100%, the torque bias setting of 1000% is the center value of torque and the bias value is "0".
- Pr.844 Torque bias filter

You can make a torque rise gentler. At this time, the torque rises according to the time constant of the primary delay filter.

- Pr.845 Torque bias operation time
   Set the time for output torque be maintained with the torque bias command value alone.
- Pr.846 Torque bias balance compensation
   Set the voltage of the torque bias analog input value input to the terminal 1 to compensate for the balance of the torque bias amount.
- Pr.847 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 bias
   Set the torque bias amount at a fall time (when the motor runs in the reverse rotation direction).
- *Pr.848 Fall-time torque bias terminal 1 gain* Set the torque bias amount at a fall time.

Pr. 849 Refer to the section about *Pr.74*.

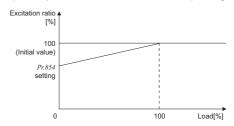
Pr. 850 Refer to the section about *Pr.10*.

Pr. 853 Refer to the section about *Pr.285*.



- Decrease the excitation ratio when you want to improve efficiency under light load. (motor magnetic noise decreases)
- Note that the rise of output torque becomes slow if excitation ratio is decreased.

This function is appropriate for applications as machine tools which repeat rapid acceleration/deceleration up to high speed.



# Function assignment of analog input terminal

Pr.858 Terminal 4 function assignment Pr.868 Terminal 1 function assignment

Function assignment of terminal 1 and terminal 4 of analog input can be selected and changed by parameter.

• Terminal 1 function according to control

Pr.868 Setting	V/F Control Magnetic Flux	Real Sensorless Vector Control /Vector Control					
Setting	Vector Control	Speed control	Torque control	Position control*			
0(initial value)	Frequency setting auxiliary	Speed setting auxiliary	Speed limit auxiliary				
1	1	Magnetic flux command	Magnetic flux command	Magnetic flux command			
2	_	Regenerative torque limit (Pr.810 = 1)		Regenerative torque limit ( <i>Pr.810</i> = 1)			
3	_	_	Torque command $(Pr.804 = 0)$	_			
4	Stall prevention operation level input( <i>Pr.810</i> = 1)	Torque limit $(Pr.810 = 1)$	Torque command $(Pr.804 = 0)$	Torque limit $(Pr.810 = 1)$			
5		_	Forward/ reverse rotation speed limit	_			
6	_	Torque bias input (Pr.840 =1,2,3)	_	_			
9999		_		_			

- Position control is valid only during vector control
- Terminal 4 function according to control

Pr.858 Setting	V/F Control Magnetic Flux Vector Control	Real Sensorless Vector Control /vector Control Speed control   Torque control   Position control*					
0 (initial value)	Frequency command (AU signal-ON)	Speed command (AU signal-ON)	Speed limit (AU signal-ON)	_			
1	_	Magnetic flux command	Magnetic flux command	Magnetic flux command			
4	Stall prevention operation level input (Pr.810 = 1)	Torque limit ( <i>Pr.810</i> = 1)	_	Torque limit ( <i>Pr.810</i> = 1)			
9999	_	_	_	_			

- Position control is valid only during vector control
- :No function

**Pr** 859, 860 Refer to the section about Pr.82.

**P** 862, 863 Notch filter Sensorless Vector Pr.862 Notch filter time constant Pr.863 Notch filter depth

- You can reduce the response level of speed control in the resonance frequency band of the mechanical system to avoid mechanical resonance.
- Pr.862 Notch filter time constant

Setting	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Frequency	Invalid	1000	500	333.3	250	200	166.7	142.9	125	111.1
Setting	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
Frequency	100	90.9	83.3	76.9	71.4	66.7	62.5	58.8	55.6	52.6
Setting	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
Frequency	50	47.6	45.5	43.5	41.7	40	38.5	37	35.7	34.5
Setting	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39
Frequency	33.3	32.3	31.3	30.3	29.4	28.6	27.8	27.0	26.3	25.6
Setting	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49
Frequency	25.0	24.4	23.8	23.3	22.7	22.2	21.7	21.3	20.8	20.4
Setting	50	51	52	53	54	55	56	57	58	59
Frequency	20.0	19.6	19.2	18.9	18.5	18.2	17.9	17.5	17.2	16.9

Setting	60
Frequency	16.7

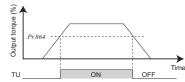
• Pr.863 Notch filter depth

Setting	0	1	2	3
Depth	Deep	<b>←</b>	$\rightarrow$	Shallow
Gain	-40dB	-14dB	-8dB	-4dB

Pr.864 Torque detection

- This function outputs a signal if the motor torque rises to or above the Pr.864 setting.
- The signal is used as operation and open signal for an electromagnetic brake.

The signal turns on when the output torque rises to or above the detection torque value set in Pr.864. It turns off when the torque falls below the detection torque value.



Refer to the section about Pr.41.

Refer to the section about Pr.55.

Refer to the section about Pr.52.

**Pri** 868 Refer to the section about Pr.858.

Pr. 872 Refer to the section about Pr.251.

**P** 873

# Speed limit during speed control Vector

Pr.873 Speed limit

• Frequency is limited at the set frequency + Pr.873 during vector control.

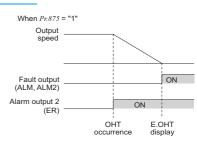
**Pr.** 874 Refer to the section about Pr.22.

**P** 875

## **Fault definition**

Pr.875 Fault definition

When the electronic thermal function is activated, the motor decelerates to a stop and the base circuit is shut off.



Pr.875 Setting	Operation	Description
0 (initial value)	Normal operation	At occurrence of any alarm, the base circuit is shut off immediately. At this time, the alarm output also turns on.
1	Fault definition	At occurrence of external thermal operation (OHT), electronic thermal relay function (THM) or PTC thermistor function (PTC) alarm, the motor is decelerated to a stop and the base circuit is shut off. At occurrence of an alarm other than OHT, THM and PTC, the base circuit is shut off immediately. Same operation as when "0" is set is performed under position control.

 $\mathbb{P}^{\mathbb{Z}}$  877 to 881  $\mathbb{R}$  Refer to the section about Pr.828.

Pi 882 to 886, 665

# Regeneration avoidance function

Pr.882 Regeneration avoidance operation selection Pr.883 Regeneration avoidance operation level Pr.884 Regeneration avoidance at deceleration detection sensitivity

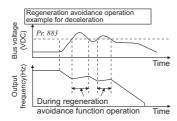
Pr.885 Regeneration avoidance compensation frequency limit value

Pr.886 Regeneration avoidance voltage gain Pr.665 Regeneration avoidance frequency gain

This function detects a regeneration status and increases the frequency to avoid the regeneration status.

• Possible to avoid regeneration by automatically increasing the frequency and continue operation if the fan happens to rotate faster than the set speed due to the effect of another fan in the same duct.

Pr. Number	Setting Range	Description	
	0 (initial value)	Regeneration avoidance function invalid	
882	1	Regeneration avoidance function is always valid	
	2	Regeneration avoidance function is valid only during a constant speed operation	
883	300 to 800V	Set the bus voltage level at which regeneration avoidance operates. When the bus voltage level is set to low, overvoltage error will be less apt to occur. However, the actual deceleration time increases. The set value must be higher than the "power supply voltage $\times \sqrt{2}$ ".	
	0 (initial value)	Regeneration avoidance by bus voltage change ratio is invalid	
884	1 to 5	Set sensitivity to detect the bus voltage change ratio.  Setting 1 5  Detection sensitivity low high	
885	0 to 10Hz	Set the limit value of frequency which rises at activation of regeneration avoidance function.	
	9999	Frequency limit invalid	
886 0 to 200% avoidar to the b		Adjust responsiveness at activation of regeneration avoidance. A larger setting will improve responsiveness to the bus voltage change. However, the output	
665	0 to 200%	frequency could become unstable. When the load inertia of the motor is large, decrease the $Pr.~886$ setting. When vibration is not suppressed by decreasing the $Pr.886$ setting, set a smaller value in $Pr.665$ .	





# Free parameter

Pr.889 Free parameter 2 Pr.888 Free parameter 1 Parameters you can use for your own purposes.

You can input any number within the setting range 0 to 9999.

For example, the number can be used:

- As a unit number when multiple units are used.
- As a pattern number for each operation application when multiple units are used.
- As the year and month of introduction or inspection.





 $\mathbb{P}^{r.52}$ . Refer to the section about Pr.52.

# Pi 892 to 899

# **Energy saving monitor**

Pr.892 Load factor

Pr.893 Energy saving monitor reference (motor capacity)

Pr.894 Control selection during commercial power-supply operation

Pr.895 Power saving rate reference value

Pr.896 Power unit cost Pr.898 Power saving cumulative monitor clear

Pr.897 Power saving monitor average time Pr.899 Operation time rate (estimated value)

From the power consumption estimated value during commercial power supply operation, the energy saving effect by use of the inverter can be monitored/output.

The following provides the items that can be monitored by the power saving monitor (Pr.52, Pr.54, Pr.158 ="50")

(Only power saving and power saving average value can be output to Pr.54 (terminal FM) and Pr.158 (terminal AM))

Energy Saving Monitor Item	Description and Formula	Increments
Power savings	Difference between the estimated value of power necessary for commercial power supply operation and the input power calculated by the inverter Power during commercial power supply operation - input power monitor	0.01kW /0.1kW*
	Ratio of power saving on the assumption that power during commercial power supply operation is 100%  Power savings  ×100	
Power saving rate	Power during commercial power supply ×100  Ratio of power saving on the assumption that Pr.893 is 100%  Power savings Pr.893 ×100	0.1%
Power savings average value	Average value of power saving amount per hour during predetermined time $(Pr.897)$ $\frac{\Sigma \text{ (Power saving} \times \Delta \text{t )}}{Pr.897}$	0.01kWh /0.1kWh*
Power saving rate average value	Ratio of power saving average value on the assumption that the value during commercial power supply operation is $100\%$ $\frac{\sum \text{(Power saving rate} \times \Delta \text{t})}{Pr.897} \times 100$ Ratio of power saving average value on the assumption that $Pr.893$ is $100\%$ $\frac{\text{Energy saving average}}{Pr.893} \times 100$	0.1%
Power saving charge average value	Power saving average value represented in terms of charge  Power saving average value × Pr.896	0.01/0.1*

The following shows the items which can be monitored by the cumulative saving power monitor (Pr.52 = "51").

(The cumulative power monitor data digit can be shifted to the right by the number set in Pr. 891 Cumulative power monitor digit shifted times.)

Energy Saving Monitor Item	Description and Formula	Increments
Power saving amount	Power saving is added up per hour $\Sigma(\mbox{Power saving}\times\Delta t)$	0.01kWh/ 0.1kWh*
Power saving amount charge	Power saving average value represented in terms of charge <b>Power saving amount</b> × <i>Pr.896</i>	0.01/0.1*
Annual power saving amount	$\frac{\text{Power saving amount}}{\text{Operation time during}} \times 24 \times 365 \times \frac{\textit{Pr.899}}{100}$	0.01kWh/ 0.1kWh*
Annual power saving amount charge	Annual power saving amount represented in terms of charge Annual power saving amount × Pr.896	0.01/0.1*

The increments differ according to the inverter capacity. (55K or less/75K

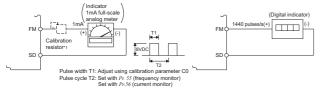
# Adjustment of terminal FM and AM output (calibration)

C0 (Pr.900) FM terminal calibration C1 (Pr.901) AM terminal calibration

By using the operation panel or parameter unit, you can calibrate terminal FM and terminal AM to full scale deflection.

### (1) FM terminal calibration (C0 (Pr.900))

- The terminal FM is preset to output pulses. By setting the calibration parameter C0 (Pr.900), the meter connected to the inverter can be calibrated by parameter setting without use of a calibration resistor.
- Using the pulse train output of the terminal FM, a digital display can be provided by a digital counter. The monitor value is 1440 pulses/s output at the full-scale value of Pr.54 FM terminal function selection.



Not needed when the operation panel (FR-DU07) or parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07) is used for calibration.

Used when calibration must be made near the frequency meter for such a reason

However, the frequency meter needle may not deflect to full-scale if the calibration resistor is connected. In this case, use this resistor and operation panel or parameter unit together.

When the FM terminal is set to the open collector output using Pr.291 Pulse train I/O selection, pulse train output can not be calibrated using Pr.900.

## (2)AM terminal calibration (C1 (Pr.901))

The AM terminal is factory-set to output 10VDC in the fullscale state of each monitor item. By setting the AM terminal calibration C1(Pr.901), the ratio (gain) of the output voltage can be adjusted to the meter scale. Note that the maximum output voltage is 10VDC.

C2(902) to C7(905), C12(917) to C19(920), C38(932) to C41(933)

Refer to the section about Pr.125.

# Pr. 989, CL, ALLC, Er.CL, PCPY

# Parameter clear, parameter copy

Pr.989 Parameter copy alarm release Pr.CL Parameter clear

Er.CL Fault history clear

ALLC All parameter clear

PCPY Parameter copy

- Set "1" in Pr.CL Parameter clear to initialize all parameters. (Calibration parameters are not cleared.)\*
- Set "1" in ALLC All parameter clear to initialize all parameters.\*
- Set "1" in Er.CL Fault history clear to clear alarm history.
- Parameter settings can be copied to multiple inverters by using

When parameters are copied to the 75K or more inverter from the 55K or less inverter or vice versa, an alarm  $\Gamma$  p appears on the operation panel.

For the parameters whose setting range differ, set Pr.989 as below

	55K or less	75K or more
Pr.989 setting	10	100

PCPY Setting	Description
0	Cancel
1	Copy the source parameters to the operation panel.
2	Write the parameters copied to the operation panel to the destination inverter.
3	Verify parameters in the inverter and operation panel.

\* Parameters are not cleared when "1" is set in Pr.77 Parameter write selection.

# 990

# Buzzer control of the operation panel

Pr.990 PU buzzer control

You can make the buzzer "beep" when you press key of the operation panel (FR-DU07) and parameter unit (FR-PU04/FR-PU07)

Pr.990 Setting	Description
0	Without buzzer
1 (initial value)	With buzzer

# **P** 991

# PU contrast adjustment

Pr.991 PU contrast adjustment

Contrast adjustment of the LCD of the parameter unit (FR-PU04/ FR-PU07) can be performed.

Decreasing the setting value makes contrast light.

Pr.991 Setting	Description
0 to 63	0: Light ↓ 63: Dark

When an alarm occurs in the inverter, the protective function is activated bringing the inverter to an alarm stop and the PU display automatically changes to any of the following error (alarm) indications.

	Function Name	Description	Display
е	Operation panel lock	Appears when operation was tried during operation panel lock.	HOLd
essag	Parameter write error	Appears when an error occurred during parameter writing.	Er 1 to Er 4
Error Message	Copy operation error	Appears when an error occurred during parameter copying.	r E   to r E Y
Е	Error	Appears when the RES signal is on or the PU and inverter can not make normal communication.	Err.
	Stall prevention (overcurrent)	Appears during overcurrent stall prevention.	0L
	Stall prevention (overvoltage)	Appears during overvoltage stall prevention. Appears while the regeneration avoidance function is activated.	οL
	Regenerative brake prealarm *8	Appears if the regenerative brake duty reaches or exceeds 85% of the <i>Pr.70 Special regenerative brake duty</i> value. If the regenerative brake duty reaches 100%, a regenerative overvoltage (E. OV_) occurs.	rb
Warnings	Electronic thermal relay function prealarm	Appears when the electronic thermal O/L relay has reached 85% of the specified value.	ſΗ
War	PU stop	Appears when on the operation panel was pressed during external operation.	ρς
	Maintenance signal output *8	Appears when the cumulative energization time has exceeded the maintenance output timer set value.	nr
	Parameter copy	Appears when parameters are copied between models with capacities of 55K or less and 75K or more.	EP.
	Speed limit display (output during speed limit)	Display if the speed limit level is exceeded during torque control.	SL
Minor failure	Fan fault	Appears when the cooling fan remains stopped when operation is required or when the speed has decreased.	Fn
	Overcurrent shutoff during acceleration	Appears when an overcurrent occurred during acceleration.	E.DC 1
	Overcurrent shutoff during constant speed	Appears when an overcurrent occurred during constant speed operation.	£.0C.2
	Overcurrent shut-off during deceleration or stop	Appears when an overcurrent occurred during deceleration and at a stop.	E.D.C.3
	Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during acceleration	Appears when an overvoltage occurred during acceleration.	£.0∪ 1
	Regenerative overvoltage shut-off during constant speed	Appears when an overvoltage occurred during constant speed operation.	S.00.3
	Regenerative overvoltage shut- off during deceleration or stop	Appears when an overvoltage occurred during deceleration and at a stop.	E.D u 3
	Inverter overload shut-off (Electronic thermal relay function) *1	Appears when the electronic thermal relay function for inverter element protection was activated.	8.Г.Н.Г
Major failures *5	Motor overload shut-off (Electronic thermal relay function) *1	Appears when the electronic thermal relay function for motor protection was activated.	Е.Г.НП
jor fai *5	Fin overheat	Appears when the heatsink overheated.	8.81 n
Ma	Instantaneous power failure	Appears when an instantaneous power failure occurred at an input power supply.	EJ PF
	Undervoltage	Appears when the main circuit DC voltage became low.	E.UuF
	Input phase loss *8	Appears if one of the three phases on the inverter input side opened.	EJ LF
	Stall prevention	Appears when the output frequency drops to 0.5Hz as a result of deceleration due to the excess motor load.	€.DL Г
	Brake transistor alarm detection	This function stops the inverter output if an alarm occurs in the brake circuit, e.g. damaged brake transistors. In this case, the inverter must be powered off immediately.	Е. ЬЕ
	Output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent	Appears when an earth (ground) fault occurred on the Inverter's output side.	E. GF
	Output phase loss	Appears if one of the three phases on the inverter output side opened.	E. LF
	External thermal relay operation *6 *8	Appears when the external thermal relay connected to the terminal OH is activated.	E.0HF
-	PTC thermistor operation *8	Appears when the motor overheat status is detected for 10s or more by the external PTC thermistor input connected to the terminal AU.	E.P.C.

<sup>\*2.</sup> The error message shows an operational error. The inverter output is not shut off.

<sup>\*3.</sup> Warnings are messages given before major failures occur. The inverter output is not shut off.

<sup>\*4.</sup> Minor failure warns the operator of failures with output signals. The inverter output is not shut off.

<sup>\*5.</sup> When major failures occur, the protective functions are activated to shut off the inverter output and output the alarms.

<sup>\*6.</sup> The external thermal operates only when the OH signal is set in Pr.178 to Pr.189 (input terminal function selection).

<sup>\*7.</sup> Appears when the FR-A7AP (option) is fitted.

<sup>\*8.</sup> This protective function does not function in the initial status.

## Option List

By fitting the following options to the inverter, the inverter is provided with more functions.

Three plug-in options can be fitted at a time. (more than two same options and communication options can not be fitted)

		Name	Type	Applications, Specifications, etc.	Applicable Inverter
	Vecto	or control		Vector control with encoder can be performed.	
	Orien	ntation/encoder	FR-A7AP	The main spindle can be stopped at a fixed position (orientation) in combination with a pulse encoder. The motor speed is sent back and the speed is maintained constant.	
уре	16-bi	t digital input	FR-A7AX	This input interface sets the high frequency accuracy of the inverter using an external BCD or binary digital signal.     BCD code 3 digits (maximum 999)     BCD code 4 digits (maximum 9999)     Binary 12 bits (maximum FFFH)     Binary 16 bits (maximum FFFFH)	
Plug-in Type		al output nsion analog output	FR-A7AY	Output signals provided with the inverter as standard are selected to output from the open collector.      This option adds 2 different signals that can be monitored at the terminals AM0 and AM1, such as the output frequency, output voltage and output current.     20mADC or 10VDC meter can be connected.	Shared among all models
	Relay	output	FR-A7AR	Output any three output signals available with the inverter as standard from the relay contact terminals.	
	no	CC-Link communication	FR-A7NC	· This option allows the inverter to be operated or	
	icati	LONWORKS communication	FR-A7NL	monitored or the parameter setting to be changed	
	num	DeviceNet communication	FR-A7ND	from a computer or programmable controller.	
	Comi	LONWORKS communication FR-A7ND  DeviceNet communication FR-A7ND  PROFIBUS-DP communication FR-A7NP		*For the FR-A7NC (CC-Link), the above operations can be done from the programmable controller only.	
	Parar	meter unit (8 languages)	FR-PU07 FR-PU04	Interactive parameter unit with LCD display	
	Parar cable	meter unit connection	FR-CB20□	Cable for connection of operation panel or parameter unit  ignormal indicates a cable length. (1m, 3m, 5m)	Shared among all
	Opera	ation panel connection ector	FR-ADP	Connector to connect the operation panel (FR-DU07) and connection cable	models
	Mitsub	e for encoder pishi vector control dedicated (SF-V5RU)	FR-V7CBL□□	Connection cable for the inverter and encoder for Mitsubishi vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU).  □ indicates a cable length. (5m, 15m, 30m)	
	Heats	sink protrusion attachment	FR-A7CN01 to 11	The inverter heatsink section can be protruded outside of the rear of the enclosure.  For a panel cut dimension drawing, refer to <i>page 19</i> .	FR-A720-1.5K to 90K FR-A740-0.4K to 132K According to capacities
red			FR-AAT24	Attachment for replacing with the A700 series using the installation holes of the FR-A500 series.	FR-A740-11K, 15K
Stand-alone Shar	Interd	compatibility attachment	FR-A5AT	Attachment for replacing with the FR-A700 series using the installation holes of the FR-A100 <excellent> and FR-A200<excellent></excellent></excellent>	According to capacities
Stand-a	AC re	eactor	FR-HAL	For harmonic suppression measures and improvement of inverter input power factor (total power factor approx. 88%)	According to capacities
	DC re	eactor	FR-HEL	For harmonic suppression measures and improvement of inverter input power factor (total power factor approx. 93%)	Compatible with the 55K or less
	Line	noise filter	FR-BSF01 FR- BLF	For line noise reduction	Shared among all models
	High-	duty brake resistor	FR-ABR	For improvement of braking capability of the built-in brake of the inverter	Compatible with the 22K or less
	BU ty	pe brake unit	BU	For increasing the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load)	Compatible with the 55K or less
	Brake	e unit	FR-BU FR-BR	For increasing the braking capability of the inverter (for high-inertia load or negative load)	Compatible with the 55K or less
	Resis	stor unit	MT-BU5 MT-BR5	Brake unit and resistor unit are used in combination	Compatible with the 75K or more

installation

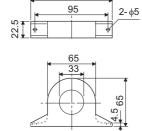
### **Stand-alone Option**

#### Name (type) Specifications, Structure, etc. With this attachment the heatsink which is the exothermic section of the inverter can be placed on the rear of the enclosure. Since the heat generated in the inverter can be radiated to the Enclosure rear of the enclosure, the enclosure can be downsized. Inside the enclosure The use of this attachment requires more installation area. For installation, refer to the drawing FR-A7CN after attachment installation (page 19). ● For a panel cutting drawing, refer to page 19. (Option) Applied Inverter Type 400V Class 200V Class FR-A7CN01 FR-A740-0.4K to 3.7K Heatsink FR-A720-1.5K to 3.7k Cooling fan FR-A7CN02 FR-A720-5.5K, 7.5K FR-A740-5.5K, 7.5K protrusion FR-A7CN03 FR-A740-11K, 15K FR-A720-11K attachment FR-A7CN04 FR-A720-15K to 22k FR-A740-18.5K, 22K Heatsink FR-A7CN□□ FR-A7CN05 FR-A720-30K FR-A7CN06 FR-A740-30K FR-A7CN07 FR-A740-37K to 55K FR-A720-37K, 45K FR-A7CN08 FR-A740-75K FR-A7CN09 FR-A740-90K FR-A7CN10 FR-A720-75K, 90K FR-A740-110K, 132K Cooling wind FR-A7CN11 FR-A720-55K • FR-A500 series intercompatibility attachment The FR-A700 series inverter can be installed using installation holes of the conventional FR-A500 series with this attachment. This attachment is useful for replacing the conventional Inverter FR-AAT model with the FR-A700 series. \*The depth increases after installation of the inverter when the attachment is used Applicable Inverter Type FR-A740-11K, 15K FR-AAT24 ● FR-A200E/A100E series intercompatibility attachment The FR-A700 series inverter can be installed using installation holes of the conventional FR-Intercompatibility A200E/A100E series with this attachment. This attachment is useful for replacing the Inverter attachment FR-A5AT conventional model with the FR-A700 series. \*The depth increases after installation of the inverter when the attachment is used FR-AAT24 12 FR-A5AT□□ Mountable Models Compatible Former Models Туре A220E A720 A740 A140F A240F A120F A5AT01 0.4K, 0.75K 0.4K, 0.75K 0.75K 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K, 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K 0.75K, 1.5K, 2.2K A5AT02 15K 22K 37K 15K 22K 37K 2.2K, 3.7K 2.2K, 3.7K 2.2K, 3.7K 1.5K, 2.2K, 3.7K, 0.4K, 0.75K, 1.5K A5AT03 5.5K, 7.5K, 11K 5.5K. 7.5K 5.5K, 7.5K, 11K 5.5K. 7.5K. 11K 5.5K, 7.5K .2K, 3.7K, 5.5K, 7.5I A5AT04 18.5K, 22K 15K, 18.5K, 22K 15K, 18.5K, 22K 18.5K, 22K 22K 22K A5AT05 37K, 45K, 55K 55K 55K 37K. 45K Outline dimension (Unit: mm) Less than D Mass (kg) Mass Model D Н Model W D (kg) 0.4K 104 72 99 H0.4K 59.6 135 115 0.6 1.5 0.75K 104 74 99 0.8 H0.75K 135 59.6 115 1.5 1.5K H1.5K 115 1.5 104 77 99 1.1 135 59.6 2.2K 115 77 115 1.5 H2.2K 135 59.6 115 1.5 3.7K 115 83 115 2.2 H3 7K 135 70.6 115 2.5 5.5K 115 83 115 2.3 H5.5K 160 72 142 3.5 7.5K 130 100 135 4.2 H7.5K 160 91 142 5.0 164 160 91 11K 160 111 5.2 H<sub>11</sub>K 146 6.0 2007 15K 160 126 167 7.0 H15K 220 105 195 9 0 AC reactor 18.5K 160 175 H18.5K 220 170 215 9.0 128 7.1 (Note)1. Make selection according to the (for power 22K 185 158 150 9.0 H22K 220 170 215 9.5 applied motor capacity. (When the 220 215 inverter capacity is larger than the 30K 185 168 150 9.7 H30K 170 11 coordination) motor capacity, make selection 37K 210 174 175 12.9 H37K 220 170 214 12.5 FR-HAL-(H)□□K according to the motor capacity) H45K 45k 210 191 175 16.4 280 165 245 15 2. Power factor improving reactor (FR-210 55K 201 175 17.4 H55K 280 170 245 18 BAL) can be used. 75K 240 213 210 23 H75K 205 208 170 20 Power factor improving effect FR-BAL approx.90% 110K 330 258 325 40 H110K 240 220 225 28 FR-HAL approx.88% H185K 330 270 325 55 Outline dimension drawing shown is a H280K 330 320 325 80 one of a typical model. The shape H355K 330 340 325 80 differs according to each models. 4. Install AC reactor (FR-HAL) as H560K 450 635 540 190 follows (H)55K or less : horizontal plane installation or vertical plane installation (H)75K or more: horizontal plane

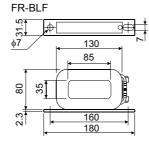
#### Specifications, Structure, etc. Name (type) Outline dimension (Unit: mm) Mass Model D Н Model W D Н (kg) 0.4K H0.4K 61 71 90 60 78 Less than D 70 0.4 0.6 0.75K 85 61 81 0.5 H0.75K 66 70 100 8.0 H1.5K 1.5k 85 70 81 0.8 66 80 100 2.2K H2.2K 85 70 81 0.9 76 80 110 1.3 3.7K 77 82 92 1.5 H3.7K 86 95 120 2.3 5.5K 92 1.9 H5.5K 100 3 92 96 128 7.5K 3.5 86 98 113 H7.5K 96 105 128 2007 112 3.3 105 137 11K 105 133 H<sub>11</sub>K 110 4.5 15K 105 115 133 4.1 H15K 105 125 152 5 18.5K H18.5K 105 165 93 4.7 114 120 162 5 DC reactor 105 175 93 5.6 H22K 133 120 178 6 22K (for power 30K 114 200 100 7.8 H30K 133 120 178 6.5 37K 133 195 117 10 H37K 133 155 187 8.5 coordination) 45K 133 205 117 11 H45K 133 170 187 10 FR-HEL-(H)□□K 55K H55K 153 209 132 12.6 152 170 206 11.5 (Note) 1. Be sure to remove the jumper across the inverter terminals P/+-P1. (A failure to do so will produce no power factor improving effect)) 2. The wiring length between the reactor and inverter should be within 5m. The size of the cables used should be equal to or larger than that of the power supply cables (R/L1, S/L2, T/L3). 4. Make selection according to the motor capacity. (When the inverter capacity is larger than the motor capacity, make selection according to the motor capacity) Power factor improving reactor (FR-BEL) can be used Power factor improving effect FR-BEL approx.95% FR-HEL approx.93% A DC reactor for the 75K or more is supplied with the inverter. Outline dimension drawing shown is a one of a typical model. The shape differs according to each models. Install DC reactor (FR-HEL) as follows

Outline dimension

### FR-BSF01



110



(H)55K or less : horizontal plane installation or vertical plane installation

(H)75K or more : horizontal plane installation

MCCB Inverter Power R/L1 supply S/L2 T/L3 Line noise filter

- (Note) 1. Each phase should be wound at least 3 times (4T, 4 turns) in the same direction. (The greater the number of turns, the more effective result is obtained.)
  - 2. When the thickness of the wire prevents winding, use at least 4 in series and ensure that the current passes through each phase in the same direction.
  - 3. Can be used on the output side in the same way as the input side.
  - 4. Please use FR-BSF01 for inverters with small capacities of 3.7K or less. Thick wires ( $38 \text{mm}^2$  or more) can not be used. In such cases, use the FR-BLF.

#### Outline dimension

																(	Unit: mn
		Permissible	Ou	tline D	imens	sion	Resis-	Approx			Permissible	Ou	tline D	imens	ion	Resis-	Approx
	Brake Resistor Type	Brake Duty	W	W1	D	Н	tance Value (Ω)	Mass (kg)		Brake Resistor Type	Brake Duty	W	W1	D	Н	tance Value (Ω)	Mass (kg)
	FR-ABR-0.4K	10%	140	500	40	21	200	0.2		FR-ABR-H0.4K	10%	115	500	40	21	1200	0.2
	FR-ABR-0.75K	10%	215	500	40	21	100	0.4		FR-ABR-H0.75K	10%	140	500	40	21	700	0.2
	FR-ABR-2.2K*1	10%	240	500	50	26	60	0.5		FR-ABR-H1.5K	10%	215	500	40	21	350	0.4
	FR-ADR-2.2K I	10 /6	240	500	50	20	00	0.5		FR-ABR-H2.2K	10%	240	500	50	26	250	0.5
	FR-ABR-3.7K	10%	215	500	61	33	40	0.8		FR-ABR-H3.7K	10%	215	500	61	33	150	0.8
200V	FR-ABR-5.5K	10%	335	500	61	33	25	1.3	0	FR-ABR-H5.5K	10%	335	500	61	33	110	1.3
2	FR-ABR-7.5K	10%	400	500	80	40	20	2.2	40	FR-ABR-H7.5K	10%	400	500	80	40	75	2.2
	FR-ABR-11K	6%	400	700	100	50	13	3.5		FR-ABR-H11K	6%	400	700	100	50	52	3.2
	FR-ABR-15K*2	6%	300	700	100	50	18 (×1/2)	2.4 (×2)		FR-ABR-H15K*4	6%	300	700	100	50	18 (×2)	2.4 (×2)
	FR-ABR-22K*3	6%	400	700	100	50	13 (×1/2)	3.3 (×2)		FR-ABR-H22K*5	6%	450	700	100	50	52 (×1/2)	3.3 (×2)
*1	Eartha 1 EK and	0.01/ :															

High-duty brake resistor FR-ABR-(H)□□

Line noise filter

FR-BSF01...for

FR-BLF

small capacities

- For the 1.5K and 2.2K inverter. For the 15K brake resistor, configure so that two 18 $\Omega$  resistors are connected in parallel. For the 22K brake resistor, configure so that two  $13\Omega$  resistors are connected in parallel.
- For the H15K brake resistor, configure so that two 18 $\Omega$  resistors are connected in series. FR-ABR-15K is indicated on the resistor. (same resistor as the 200V class 15K)
- \*5. For the H22K brake resistor, configure so that two  $52\Omega$  resistors are connected in parallel.



- (Note) 1. When using the FR-ABR type brake resistor, remove the jumper across terminal PR-PX. Failure to remove will cause the brake resistor to overheat.
  - 2. The regenerative brake duty setting should be less than permissible brake duty in the table above.
  - The temperature of the brake resistor becomes 300°C or more depending on the operation
  - frequency, care must be taken for installation and heat dissipation. MYS type resistor can be also used. Note the permissible brake duty.
  - Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.
  - Install a thermal relay to prevent an overheat and burnout of the brake resistor.

#### Specifications, Structure, etc. Name (type) A brake unit is an option that fully enhances the regenerative braking capability of the inverter, and should be used with an electrical-discharge Brake units should be selected according to the required braking torque. Brake unit selection table Motor(kW 0.4 0.75 Voltage 2.2 3.7 5.5 7.5 11 18.5 22 30 37 45 55 1.5 15 50% 30s BU-1500 BU-3700 BU-7.5K BU-15K 2×BU-15K 3× BU-15K BU-15k 200V output BU-3700 100% 30s BU-1500 BU-7.5K BU-15K 2×BU-15K 3×BU-15K BU-15k BU-15K BU-15K BU-15k 50% 30s BU-H7.5K BU-H15K BU-H30K 2×BU-H30k 400V output BU-H30K 100% 30s BU-H7.5K BU-H15K BU-H30K 2×BU-H30K 3×BU-H30K The inverter of 1.5K or less with 400V output can not be used in combination with a brake unit. To use in combination with a brake unit, use the inverter of 2.2K or more. Combination of brake unit and electrical discharge resistor Used Cable Used Cable Voltage Brake Unit Voltage Brake Unit Resistor Type Resistor Type (P, N) (P, N) GRZG200-10 $\Omega$ BU-1500 GZG300W-50 $\Omega$ (one) BU-H7.5K $2mm^2$ $2 \text{mm}^2$ (six in series) 400V output Brake unit GRZG200-10Ω GRZG300-50 200V output BU-3700 $2 \text{mm}^2$ BU-H15K $3.5 \text{mm}^2$ BU-(H)□□ (three in series) (eight in series) GRZG300-5 $\Omega$ GRZG400-10Ω BU-7.5K BU-H30K 3.5mm<sup>2</sup> 3.5mm<sup>2</sup> (four in series) (twelve in series) Electrical-discharge GRZG400-2 $\Omega$ (six in series) BU-15K 3.5mm<sup>2</sup> resistor GZG type ●Brake unit •Electrical-discharge resistor GRZG type I W D D (Unit: mm) W Туре W D (Unit: mm) GZG300W 335 40 78 W D Н Type GRZG200 306 26 55 BU-1500,3700,7.5K,15K 100 128 240 GRZG300 334 40 79 BU-H7.5K,H15K,H30K 160 145 240 GRZG400 411 40 79 (Note) 1.Connect so that the terminal symbols of the inverter and brake unit match with each other. Incorrect connection will damage the inverter. 2.Minimize the cable length between the inverter and brake unit and the electrical-discharge resistor and brake unit. Use a twisted cable when the wiring length exceeds 2m. (If twisted cables are used, the wiring length should be within 5m.) Handling precautions 1. The thermal relay in the brake unit will trip if the rated torque is continuously output. After a trip, reset the inverter and increase its deceleration time setting.

The maximum temperature rise of the electrical-discharge resistor is 100°C. Use heat-resistant wires and wire to avoid contact with resistors.

#### Specifications, Structure, etc.

- •A brake unit and resistor unit are options that will fully exhibit the regenerative braking capability of the inverter and are always used as a set.
  •There are six different brake units as in the following table, from which make selection according to the necessary braking torque and deceleration time.
- •The brake unit is equipped with a seven-segment LED that displays the duty (%ED) and alarm.
- Brake unit selection table
  - ●%ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 100%

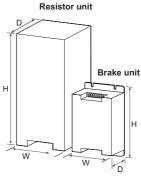
		Motor Capacit	у	5.5kW	7.5kW	11kW	15kW	18.5kW	22kW	30kW	37kW	45kW	55kW
		Inverter	200V	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45KK	55K
		irivertei	400V	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45KK	55K
	_	FR-BU-15K		80	40	15	10	_	_	_	_	_	_
nnit	00	FR-BU-30K	%ED	_	-	65	30	25	15	10	_	_	_
ın e	7	FR-BU-55K		_	1	1	1	90	60	30	20	15	10
Brake	_	FR-BU-H15K		80	40	15	10	-	1	1	1	1	_
В	400	FR-BU-H30K	%ED	_	-	65	30	25	15	10	_	_	_
	4	FR-BU-H55K		_	-	-	-	90	60	30	20	15	10

•Braking torque (%) at short-time rating when 10%ED is 15s

		Motor Capacit	у	5.5kW	7.5kW	11kW	15kW	18.5kW	22kW	30kW	37kW	45kW	55kW
		Inverter	200V	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45KK	55K
		iiiveitei	400V	5.5K	7.5K	11K	15K	18.5K	22K	30K	37K	45KK	55K
	/	FR-BU-15K		280	200	120	100	80	70	_	_	_	_
⊭	00	FR-BU-30K	Braking Torque (%)	-	_	260	180	160	130	100	80	70	_
e unit	2	FR-BU-55K	Bra Torc (%)	-	_	_	_	300	250	180	150	120	100
rake	_	FR-BU-H15K		280	200	120	100	80	70	_	_	_	_
ā	400V	FR-BU-H30K	Braking Torque (%)	-	_	260	180	160	130	100	80	70	_
	4	FR-BU-H55K	Bra Toro (%)	_	_	_	_	300	250	180	150	120	100

#### Outline dimension

		Brake Ur	nit		Resistor Unit						
	Туре	W	Н	D	Туре	W	Н	D			
	FR-BU-15K	100	240	128	FR-BR-15K	170	450	220			
700	FR-BU-30K	160	240	128	FR-BR-30K	340	600	220			
2	FR-BU-55K	265	240	128	FR-BR-55K	480	700	450			
	FR-BU-H15K	160	240	128	FR-BR-H15K	170	450	220			
0	FR-BU-H30K	160	240	128	FR-BR-H30K	340	600	220			
4	FR-BU-H55K	265	240	128	FR-BR-H55K	480	700	450			



### Resistor unit FR-BR-(H)□□K

FR-BU-(H)□□K

Brake unit

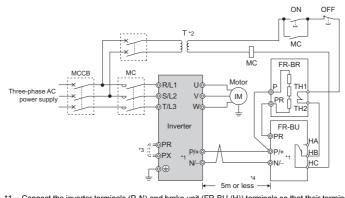
Name (type)

•Brake unit and resistor unit combinations and used wires

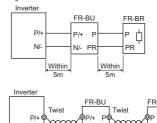
	Brake Unit Type	Resistor Unit Type	Wire (P/+-P/+, N-N/-, P/+-P, PR-PR)
200V	FR-BU-15K FR-BU-30K FR-BU-55K	FR-BR-15K FR-BR-30K FR-BR-55K	3.5mm <sup>2</sup> 5.5mm <sup>2</sup> 14mm <sup>2</sup>
400V	FR-BU-H15K FR-BU-H30K FR-BU-H55K	FR-BR-H15K FR-BR-H30K FR-BR-H55K	3.5mm <sup>2</sup> 3.5mm <sup>2</sup> 5.5mm <sup>2</sup>

Use the wires of the above recommended size or larger.

### Connection example

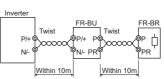


- \*1. Connect the inverter terminals (P, N) and brake unit (FR-BU (H)) terminals so that their terminal signals match with each other. (Incorrect connection will damage the inverter.)
  \*2. When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
  \*3. Be sure to remove a jumper across terminal PR-PX when using the FR-BU with the inverter of 7.5K or less.
  Do not remove a jumper across terminal P/+ and P1 except when connecting a DC reactor.



(Note) 1. The maximum temperature rise of the resistor unit is 100°C. Therefore, use heat-resistant wires (such as

glass wires).



Minimize the cable length between the inverter and brake unit and the resistor unit and brake unit. Use a twisted cable when the wiring length exceeds 5m. (If twisted wires are used, the distance should be within 10m.) Use the wires of the above recommended size or larger.

Cable

14mm<sup>2</sup>

 $2 \times 14 \text{mm}^2$ 

14mm<sup>2</sup>

 $2 \times 14 mm^2$ 

3×14mm<sup>2</sup>

 $4 \times 14 mm^2$ 

5×14mm<sup>2</sup>

### Name (type)

### Specifications, Structure, etc.

- The brake unit and resistor unit are options that will fully exhibit the regenerative braking capability of the inverter. Use them as a set.
  There are six different brake units as in the following table, from which make selection according to the deceleration time.
  When the brake unit duty (%ED) excess and an alarm occur, errors appear in the inverter.

- Brake unit selection table

**Brake unit** 

%ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 100%

 Brake unit and resistor unit combinations and cables

_	70ED at short-time rating when braking torque is 10070														
		Motor Capac		75 kW	90 kW	110 kW	132 kW	160 kW	185 kW	220 kW	280 kW	375 kW	Brake	Unit Type	Resistor Unit Type
		Inverter	200V	75K	90K	110K	1	-	_	_	-	_		MT-BU5-55K	MT-BR5-55K
		lilverter	400V	75K	90K	110K	132K	160K	185K	220K	280K	375K	200V		
1														MT-BU5-110K	2×MT-BR5-55K
	2	MT-BU5-55K		5	—	—	_	_	_	—	_	-		MT-BU5-H75K	MT-BR5-H75K
۱	0		%ED											MT-BU5-	2×MT-BR5-H75K
ا۔	0		7023											H150K	2×W11-DIX3-1173K
ξ	٧	MT-BU5-110K		20	15	10	_	_	_	<b>—</b>	_	_		MT-BU5-	3×MT-BR5-H75K
9													400V	H220K	3×W11-DIX3-1173K
ō		MT-BU5-H75K		10	5	_	-	-	_	_	-	_		MT-BU5-	4×MT-BR5-H75K
٥	4	MT-BU5-H150K		40	25	20	10	5	5	_	_	_		H280K	4×IVII-BRO-FI/SK
	0	MT-BU5-H220K	%ED	80	60	40	25	15	10	10	5	_		MT-BU5-	5×MT-BR5-H75K
	v	MT-BU5-H280K		-	80	65	40	30	20	15	10	5		H375K	3×W11-DIX3-1173K
		MT-BU5-H375K		_	_	_	80	50	40	20	15	10	(Caution 1	) Be sure to sele	ct the well-ventilate

•	Braking torque (%) at short-time rating when 100% ED is 15s     75 90 110 132 160 185 220 280 375											
	Motor Capacity				90 kW	110 kW	132 kW	160 kW	185 kW	220 kW	280 kW	375 kW
	Inverter 200V			75K	90K	110K						
		inverter	400V	75K	90K	110K	132K	160K	185K	220K	280K	375K
	2	MT-BU5-55K	braking torque	70	60	50						
unit	U   (0/).		150	120	100							
		MT-BU5-H75K		100	80	70	55	45	40	35	25	20
Brake	4	MT-BU5-H150K	braking	150	150	135	110	90	80	70	50	40
	MT-BU5-H220K torque		150	150	150	150	135	115	100	80	55	
	V MT-BU5-H280K (%)		150	150	150	150	150	150	125	100	70	
		MT-BU5-H375K		150	150	150	150	150	150	150	130	100
*	To obtain a large braking torque, the motor has to have a torque characteristic											

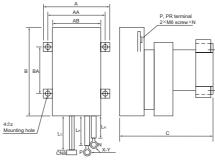
that meets the braking torque.

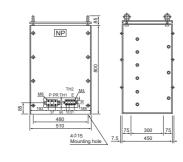
Check the torque characteristic of the motor.

- ntilated place for installation of the resistor unit. Ventilation is necessary when installing the resistor in a place, e.g. enclosure, where heat is not well diffused.
- (Caution 2) The temperature rise of the discharging resistor is 300deg. Therefore, wire the cable so as not to touch the resistor. In addition, separate the parts with low heat resistance and the resistor by at least 40 to 50cm.
- (Caution 3) The temperature of the resistor unit abnormally increases if the brake unit is operated exceeding the specified duty. Since the resistor unit may result in overheat if the temperature of the brake unit is left unchanged, switch off the inverter.
- The resistor unit is provided with a thermostat (a contact) as overheat protection. If this protective device is activated under normal operation, it is assumed that the deceleration time is too short. In such a case, increase the deceleration time setting of the inverter.

#### Outline dimension drawings

Brake unit MT-BU5-(H)□□K Resistor unit MT-BR5-(H)□□K

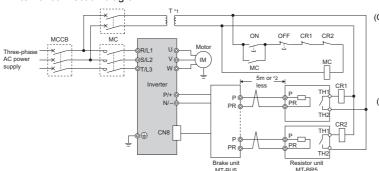




Bral	ke Unit Type	Α	AA	АВ	В	ВА	С	Lc	LP	LN	N	Approx. mass	х	Υ	z
200V	MT-BU5-55K	118	102	90	200	100	256.5	550	1740	1740	1	1.5	14	12	8
class	MT-BU5-110K	188	172	160	200	100	256.5	550	2000	2000	2	3.0	22	12	8
	MT-BU5-H75K	118	102	90	200	100	256.5	550	1740	1740	1	1.5	14	12	8
	MT-BU5-H150K	188	172	160	200	100	256.5	550	2000	2000	2	3.0	22	12	8
400V class	MT-BU5-H220K	258	242	230	200	100	256.5	550	2000	2000	3	4.5	38	12	8
0.000	MT-BU5-H280K	328	312	300	200	100	256.5	550	2330	2330	4	6.0	60	12	10
	MT-BU5-H375K	398	382	370	200	100	256.5	550	2330	2330	5	7.5	60	12	10

	istor Unit Type	Resistance Value	Mass
200V class	MT-BR5-55K	<b>2.0</b> Ω	50kg
	MT-BR5- H75K	<b>6.5</b> Ω	70kg

### External connection diagram



- When the power supply is 400V class, install a step-down transformer.
- The wiring length between the resistor unit and brake resistor should be 10m maximum when wires are twisted and 5m maximum when wires are not twisted.

(Caution 1) For wiring of the brake unit and inverter, use an accessory cable supplied with the brake unit. Connect the main circuit cable to the terminals P/+ and N/- and connect the control circuit cable to the connector (CN8) inside by making cuts in the rubber bush at the top of the inverter.

(Caution 2) The brake unit which uses multiple resistor units has terminals equal to the number of resistor units. Connect one resistor unit to one pair of terminals (P, PR).



-eatures

Peripheral Devices

> Standard Specification

Outline Dimension Drawings

Terminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

peration Panel

Parametel List

Explanations of Parameters

unctions

otions

uctions

otor

npatibility

Warranty

#### Name (type) Specifications, Structure, etc. Application of the sine wave filter For the FR-A700 series (75K or more) inverter, the motor voltage and current can be made to nearly sine wave shaped by providing a sine wave filter on 1) Low noise 2) Surgeless 3) Motor loss reduction (use of standard motor) Application condition The following conditions have to be satisfied to install the sine wave filter. 1) Change the $Pr.\ 72$ setting to "25". (The initial value is "2".) The carrier frequency changes to 2.5KHz. (The sine wave filter is designed on condition that the carrier frequency is 2.5KHz. Be sure to change the setting properly.) If the inverter is operated with Pr.72 set to other than "25", the inverter and sine wave filter may be damaged. 2) The sine wave filter can be used only for 60 Hz or less inverter frequency. Note that the filter can not be used for the higher frequency operation than this. (Otherwise the filter loss will increase.) 3) Use the inverter with capacity one rank higher. \*2 4) Install an external thermal relay of the motor. 5) This function is valid for V/F control only. (When 25 is set in Pr.72, V/F control is automatically selected. 6) Use the MT-BSL-HC when using a sine wave filter with the MT-HC. • Circuit configuration and connection Sine wave filter Motor InverterType Applied Inverter Capacity (kW) Reactor for filter Capacitor for filter IM (Carrier 2.5kHz) 200V 75 class 90 MT-BSL-75K 1×MT-BSC-75k FR-A720-90K - d - d -90 1×MT-BSC-90H 75 MT-BSL-H75K(-HC) 1×MT-BSC-H75K FR-A740-90K 90 MT-BSL-H110K(-HC) 1×MT-BSC-H110K FR-A740-110K MT-BSL-H110K(-HC) 1×MT-BSC-H110K Capacito (Capacitor) 132 MT-BSL-H150K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H75K FR-A740-160K \*Install the filter near the inverter. For a capacitor cable, use a cable with size larger than indicated in the current 160 MT-BSL-H220K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H110K FR-A740-185K voltage wave form 185 MT-BSL-H220K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H110K Wave form at a 220 MT-BSL-H220K(-HC) 2×MT-BSC-H110K FR-A740-250K table below "recommended cable 250 MT-BSL-H280K(-HC) 3×MT-BSC-H110K FR-A740-280K Sine wave filter 280 MT-BSL-H280K(-HC) 3×MT-BSC-H110K MT-BSL-(H)□□K For the 2 x, connect capacitors in parallel as in the connection diagram. If the rated motor current $\times$ (1.05 to 1.1) is less than 90% of the inverter rated current, an inverter with same kW with a motor MT-BSC-(H)□□K can be used. Reactor for sine wave filter Capacitor for sine wave filter G G G Rating plate В installation hole Installation hole В С D Е G Н Inverter type Inverter type В С D Е G (kg) (kg) 207 191 285 233 72 41 45 \$\phi 7\$ M8 3.9 200V MT-BSL-75K 330 150 285 185 216 328 M10 M12 80 200V MT-BSC-75K 282 266 270 183 92 56 85 \$\phi 7\$ M12 5.5 207 191 220 173 72 41 55 \$\phi 7\$ M6 3.0 MT-BSL-90K 390 150 180 330 M12 M12 class MT-BSC-90K MT-BSL-H75K 330 150 285 185 216 318 M10 M10 80 400V MT-BSC-H75K 390 150 340 195 235 455 200 397 200 240 368 M12 M12 class MT-BSC-H110K 207 191 280 233 72 41 55 \$\phi 7\$ M6 4.0 MT-BSL-H150F 380 M12 M12 190 Leave more than 25mm space between capacitors. MT-BSL-H220K M12 575 200 470 310 370 485 M12 M12 Recommended cable size MT-BSL-H280K 340 400V The cable sizes between the Inverter and MT-BSL and between the MT-MT-BSL-H75K-HC BSL and IM depend on U, V, W of "Peripheral devices list" (page 87) The cable size to the MT-BSC is as table below. MT-BSL-H110K-HC 420 170 400 195 235 MT-BSL-H150K-HC 450 300 455 390 430 370 M12 M12 180 500 M12 M12

MT-BSL-H220K-HC 510 350

540 430 485

MT-BSC-75K

MT-BSC-90K

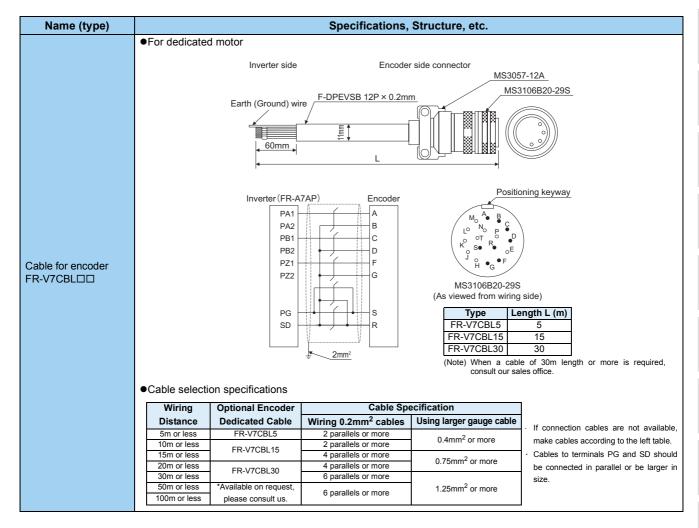
MT-BSC-H75K

22mm<sup>2</sup>

MT-BSC-H110K

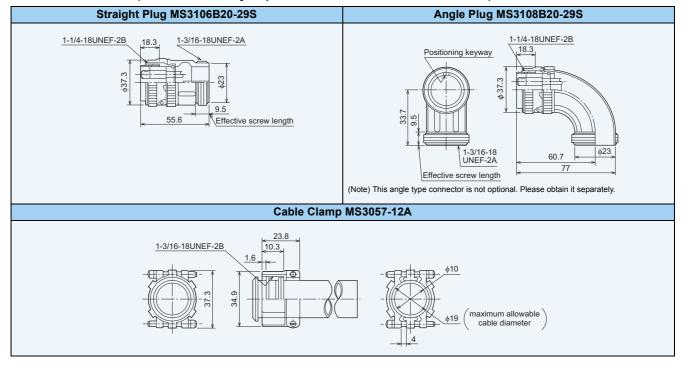
22mm<sup>2</sup>

### **Dedicated cable option**



### **Encoder connector (Manufactured by Japan Aviation Electronics Industries) for reference**

(Unit: mm)



peration

List

of Parameters

unctions

Options

structions

Motor

compatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

### Peripheral devices/cable size list

Voltage	Motor Output	Applicable Inverter		Breaker (MCCB)*2 or rent Breaker (ELB)		e Magnetic actor*3	Cable	mended e Size n <sup>2</sup> )*4
J	(kW) *1	Туре	Reactor c	onnection	Reactor	connection	БОТ	11 1/ 14/
			Without	With	Without	With	R, S, T	U, V, W
	0.4	FR-A720-0.4K	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	0.75	FR-A720-0.75K	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	1.5	FR-A720-1.5K	30AF 15A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	2.2	FR-A720-2.2K	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	3.7	FR-A720-3.7K	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, N21	S-N10	3.5	3.5
	5.5	FR-A720-5.5K	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N25	S-N20, N21	5.5	5.5
	7.5	FR-A720-7.5K	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N25	S-N25	14	8
	11	FR-A720-11K	100AF 75A	100AF 75A	S-N35	S-N35	14	14
200V class	15	FR-A720-15K	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N50	S-N50	22	22
	18.5	FR-A720-18.5K	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N65	S-N50	38	38
	22	FR-A720-22K	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N80	S-N65	38	38
	30	FR-A720-30K	225AF 225A	225AF 175A	S-N95	S-N80	60	60
	37	FR-A720-37K	400AF 250A	225AF 225A	S-N150	S-N125	80	80
	45	FR-A720-45K	400AF 300A	400AF 300A	S-N180	S-N150	100	100
	55	FR-A720-55K	400AF 400A	400AF 350A	S-N220	S-N180	100	100
	75	FR-A720-75K	_	NV400AF400A	_	S-N300	125	125
	90	FR-A720-90K	_	NV400AF400A	_	S-N300	150	150
	0.4	FR-A740-0.4K	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	0.75	FR-A740-0.75K	30AF 5A	30AF 5A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	1.5	FR-A740-1.5K	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	2.2	FR-A740-2.2K	30AF 10A	30AF 10A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	3.7	FR-A740-3.7K	30AF 20A	30AF 15A	S-N10	S-N10	2	2
	5.5	FR-A740-5.5K	30AF 30A	30AF 20A	S-N20, N21	S-N11, N12	2	2
	7.5	FR-A740-7.5K	30AF 30A	30AF 30A	S-N20, N21	S-N20, N21	3.5	3.5
	11	FR-A740-11K	50AF 50A	50AF 40A	S-N20, N21	S-N20, N21	5.5	5.5
	15	FR-A740-15K	100AF 60A	50AF 50A	S-N25	S-N20, N21	8	8
	18.5	FR-A740-18.5K	100AF 75A	100AF 60A	S-N25	S-N25	14	8
	22	FR-A740-22K	100AF 100A	100AF 75A	S-N35	S-N25	14	14
	30	FR-A740-30K	225AF 125A	100AF 100A	S-N50	S-N50	22	22
	37	FR-A740-37K	225AF 150A	225AF 125A	S-N65	S-N50	22	22
	45	FR-A740-45K	225AF 175A	225AF 150A	S-N80	S-N65	38	38
	55	FR-A740-55K	225AF 200A	225AF 175A	S-N80	S-N80	60	60
400V class	75	FR-A740-75K	_	225AF 225A	_	S-N95	60	60
	90	FR-A740-90K	_	225AF 225A	_	S-N150	60	60
	110	FR-A740-110K	_	225AF 225A	_	S-N180	80	80
	132	FR-A740-132K	_	400AF 400A	_	S-N220	100	125
	150	FR-A740-160K	_	400AF 400A	_	S-N300	125	150
	160	FR-A740-160K	_	400AF 400A	_	S-N300	125	150
	185	FR-A740-185K	_	400AF 400A	_	S-N300	150	150
	220	FR-A740-220K	_	600AF 500A	_	S-N400	2 × 100	2 × 100
	250	FR-A740-250K	_	600AF 600A	_	S-N600	2 × 100	2 × 100
	280	FR-A740-280K	_	600AF 600A	_	S-N600	2 × 125	2 × 125
	315	FR-A740-315K	_	800AF 700A	_	S-N600	2 × 150	2 × 150
	355	FR-A740-355K	_	800AF 800A	_	S-N600	2 × 200	2 × 200
	400	FR-A740-400K	_	1000AF 900A	_	S-N800	2 × 200	2 × 200
	450	FR-A740-450K	_	1000AF 1000A	_	1000A rated product	2 × 250	2 × 250
	500	FR-A740-500K	_	1200AF 1200A	_	1000A rated product	2 × 250	2 × 250

<sup>\*1.</sup> Selections for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor with power supply voltage 200VAC (200V class)/400VAC (400V class) 50Hz.

<sup>\*2.</sup> Select the MCCB according to the inverter power supply capacity.
Install one MCCB per inverter.
For installations in the United States or Canada, use the appropriate UL and cUL listed Class RK5, class T or Class L type fuse or molded case circuit breaker (MCCB).
For details, refer to the Instruction Manual (basic)

<sup>\*3.</sup> Magnetic contactor is selected based on the AC-1 class. The electrical durability of magnetic contactor is 500,000 times. When the magnetic contactor is used for emergency stop during motor driving, the electrical durability is 25 times.

When using the MC for emergency stop during motor driving or using on the motor side during commercial-power supply operation, select the class AC-3 rated current for the motor rated current.

<sup>\*4.</sup> Cable
For the 55K or less, the cable size is that of the cable (HIV cable (600V class 2 vinyl-insulated cable) etc.) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 75°C. Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C or less and the wiring distance is 20m or less.
For the 75K or more, the recommended cable size is that of the cable (e.g. LMFC (heat resistant flexible cross-linked polyethylene insulated cable)) with continuous maximum permissible temperature of 90°C. Assumes that the ambient temperature is 50°C or less and wiring is performed in an enclosure.

## Selection of rated sensitivity current of earth (ground) leakage current breaker

When using the earth leakage current breaker with the inverter circuit, select its rated sensitivity current as follows, independently of the PWM carrier frequency.

Breaker designed for harmonic and surge suppression

Rated sensitivity current I∆n≥10 × (Ig1+Ign+Igi+Ig2+Igm)

Standard breaker

Rated sensitivity current I∆n≥10 × {(Ig1+Ign+Igi+3 × (Ig2+Igm)}

Ig1, Ig2 : Leakage currents in wire path during commercial power supply

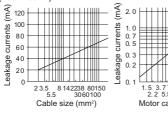
operation
Leakage current of inverter input side noise filter lgn

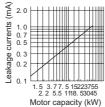
: Leakage current of motor during commercial power supply operation

: Inverter unit leakage current lgi

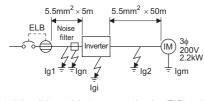
Example of leakage current of cable path per 1km during the commercial power supply operation when the CV cable is routed in metal conduit (200V 60Hz)

Leakage current example of three-phase induction motor during the commercial power supply operation (200V 60Hz)





### Example



Note:1. Install the earth leakage current breaker (ELB) on the input side of the inverter. 2. In the  $\downarrow$  connection earthed-neutral system, the sensitivity current is blunt against an earth (ground) fault in the inverter output side. Earthing (Grounding) must conform to the requirements of national and local safety regulations and electrical codes. (NEC section 250, IEC 536 class 1 and other applicable standards)

Selection example (in the case of the left figure)

	Breaker Designed For Harmonic and Surge Suppression	Standard Breaker
Leakage current Ig1 (mA)	33 × - 5n 1,00	n 0m =0.17
Leakage current Ign(mA)	0 (without nois	se filter)
Leakage current lgi(mA)	1 (without EM Refer to the following tat current of the	ole for the leakage
Leakage current Ig2(mA)	$33  imes \frac{500}{1,000}$	m 0m =1.65
Motor leakage current Igm (mA)	0.18	
Total leakage current (mA)	3.00	6.66
Rated sensitivity current (mA) (≥ Ig × 10)	30	100

Inverter leakage currents (with and without EMC filter)

Input power conditions

(200V class: 220V/60Hz, 400V class: 440V/60Hz,

power supply unbalance within 3%)

Earth (Ground)	Voltage	EMC Filter					
Lartii (Orouna)	(V)	ON (mA)	OFF (mA)				
Phase grounding	200	22 (1)*	1				
grounding 7	400	30	1				
Earthed-neutral system	400	1	1				

For the 200V class 0.4K and 0.75K, the EMC filter is always valid. The leakage current is 1mA.

#### Precautions for use of the inverter

### ⚠ Safety Precautions

- To operate the inverter correctly and safely, be sure to read the "instruction manual" before starting operation.
- This product has not been designed or manufactured for use with any equipment or system operated under life-threatening conditions
- Please contact our sales office when you are considering using this
  product in special applications such as passenger mobile, medical,
  aerospace, nuclear, power or undersea relay equipment or system.
- Although this product is manufactured under strict quality control, safety devices should be installed when a serious accident or loss is expected by a failure of this product.
- The load used should be a three-phase induction motor only.

### Operation

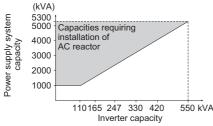
- A magnetic contactor (MC) provided on the input side should not be used to make frequent starts and stops. It could cause the inverter to fail.
- However, at this time, the motor cannot be brought to a sudden stop. Hence, provide a mechanical stopping/holding mechanism for the machine/equipment which requires an emergency stop.
- It will take time for the capacitor to discharge after shutoff of the inverter power supply. When accessing the inverter for inspection, wait for at least 10 minutes after the power supply has been switched off, and check to make sure that there are no residual voltage using a tester or the like.

### Wiring

- Application of power to the output terminals (U, V, W) of the inverter will damage the inverter. Therefore, fully check the wiring and sequence to ensure that wiring is correct, etc. before powering on.
- The terminals P/+, P1, N/- are provided for connection of a dedicated option. Connect only a dedicated option. Do not short the frequency setting power supply terminal 10 and common terminal 5 or the terminal PC and terminal SD.

### Power supply

 When the inverter is connected under a large-capacity power transformer (1000kVA or more transformer) or when a power capacitor is to be switched over, an excessive peak current may flow in the power input circuit, damaging the inverter. To prevent this, always install an optional AC reactor (FR-HEL).



 If a surge voltage occurs in the power supply system, this surge energy may flow into the inverter, causing the inverter to display overvoltage protection (E.OV□) and come to an alarm stop. To prevent this, always install an optional AC reactor (FR-HAL).

### Installation

- Avoid hostile environment where oil mist, fluff, dust particles, etc.
  are suspended in the air, and install the inverter in a clean place or
  put it in an ingress-protected "enclosed" enclosure. When placing
  the inverter in an enclosure, determine the cooling system and
  enclosure dimensions so that the ambient temperature of the
  inverter is within the permissible value. (refer to page 10 for the
  specified value)
- Do not install the inverter on wood or other combustible material as it will be hot locally.
- Install the inverter in the vertical orientation.

### Setting

- The inverter can be operated as fast as a maximum of 400Hz by parameter setting. Therefore, incorrect setting can cause a danger.
   Set the upper limit using the maximum frequency limit setting function
- A setting higher than the initial value of DC injection brake operation voltage or operation time can cause motor overheat (electronic thermal relay trip).

### Real sensorless vector control

- Make sure to perform offline auto tuning before performing real sensorless vector control.
- The carrier frequencies are selectable from among 2k, 6k, 10k, 14kHz for real sensorless vector control.
- Torque control can not be performed in the low speed region and at a low speed with light load. Choose vector control.
- Performing pre-excitation (LX signal and X13 signal) under torque control may start the motor running at a low speed even when the start command (STF or STR) is not input. The motor may run also at a low speed when the speed limit value=0 with a start command input. Perform pre-excitation after making sure that there will be no problem in safety if the motor runs.
- Do not switch between the STF (forward rotation command) and STR (reverse rotation command) during operation under torque control. Overcurrent shut-off error (E.OC□) or opposite rotation deceleration error (E.11) occurs.
- For the 0.4K to 3.7K, the speed deviation may become large at 20Hz or less and torque may become insufficient in the low speed region under 1Hz during continuous operation under real sensorless vector control. In such case, stop operation once and reaccelerate to improve the problems.
- When the inverter is likely to start during motor coasting under real sensorless vector control, set to make frequency search of automatic restart after instantaneous power failure valid (Pr. 57 ≠ "9999" Pr. 162 = "10")
- The 22K does not comply with the 2nd environment of the EMC Directive.

### **Precautions for selection**

### Inverter capacity selection

 When operating a special motor or more than one motor in parallel with a single inverter, select the inverter capacity so that 1.1 times the total rated motor current is less than the rated output current of the inverter.

### Starting torque of the motor

• The start and acceleration characteristics of the motor driven by the inverter are restricted by the overload current rating of that inverter. Generally the torque characteristic is less than when the motor is started by a commercial power supply. When torque boost adjustment, advanced magnetic flux vector, real sensorless vector or vector control cannot provide enough starting torque, select the inverter of one rank higher capacity or increase the capacities of both the motor and inverter.

### Acceleration/deceleration times

- The acceleration/deceleration time of the motor depends on the motor-generated torque, load torque and load inertia moment (GD<sup>2</sup>).
- When the torque limit function or stall prevention function is activated during acceleration/deceleration, increase the acceleration/deceleration time as the actual time may become longer.
- To decrease the acceleration/deceleration time, increase the torque boost value (setting of a too large value may activate the stall prevention function at a start, resulting in longer acceleration time), use the advanced magnetic flux vector control or real sensorless vector control, or increase the inverter and motor capacities. To decrease the deceleration time, it is necessary to add the brake unit (FR-BU, MT-BU5), power regeneration common converter (FR-CV), power regeneration unit (MT-RC) or a similar device to absorb braking energy.

# Power transfer mechanism (reduction gear, belt, chain, etc.)

• When an oil-lubricated gear box, speed change/reduction gear or similar device is used in the power transfer system, note that continuous operation at low speed only may deteriorate oil lubrication, causing seizure. When performing fast operation at higher than 60Hz, fully note that such operation will cause strength shortage due to the noise, life or centrifugal force of the power transfer mechanism.

### Instructions for overload operation

• When performing operation of frequent start/stop of the inverter, rise/fall in the temperature of the transistor element of the inverter will repeat due to a repeated flow of large current, shortening the life from thermal fatigue. Since thermal fatigue is related to the amount of current, the life can be increased by reducing current at locked condition, starting current, etc. Decreasing current may increase the life. However, decreasing current will result in insufficient torque and the inverter may not start. Therefore, choose the inverter which has enough allowance for current.

# Installation and selection of moulded case circuit breaker

Install a moulded case circuit breaker (MCCB) on the power receiving side to protect the wiring of the inverter input side. For MCCB selection, refer to page 87 since it depends on the inverter power supply side power factor (which changes depending on the power supply voltage, output frequency and load). Especially for a completely electromagnetic MCCB, one of a slightly large capacity must be selected since its operation characteristic varies with harmonic currents. (Check it in the data of the corresponding breaker.) As an earth leakage current breaker, use the Mitsubishi earth leakage current breaker designed for harmonics and surge suppression. (Refer to page 88.)

When installing a moulded case circuit breaker on the output side of the inverter, contact each manufacturer for selection of the moulded case circuit breaker.

# Handling of primary side magnetic contactor

For operation via external terminal (terminal STF or STR used), provide an input side MC to prevent an accident caused by a natural restart at power recovery after a power failure, such as an instantaneous power failure, and to ensure safety for maintenance work. Do not use this magnetic contactor to make frequent starts and stops. (The switching life of the inverter input circuit is about 1,000,000 times.) For parameter unit operation, an automatic restart after power failure is not made and the MC cannot be used to make a start. Note that the primary side MC may be used to make a stop but the regenerative brake specific to the inverter does not operate and the motor is coasted to a stop.

# Handling of the secondary side magnetic contactor

Switch the magnetic contactor between the inverter and motor only when both the inverter and motor are at a stop. When the magnetic contactor is turned on while the inverter is operating, overcurrent protection of the inverter and such will activate. When an MC is provided to switch to a commercial power supply, for example, it is recommended to use commercial power supply-inverter switchover operation *Pr.135* to *Pr.139*.

### Thermal relay installation

The inverter has an electronic thermal relay function to protect the motor from overheating. However, when running multiple motors with one inverter or operating a multi-pole motor, provide a thermal relay (OCR) between the inverter and motor. In this case, set the electronic thermal relay function of the inverter to 0A. And for the setting of the thermal relay, add the line-to line leakage current (refer to page 92) to the current value on the motor rating plate.

For low-speed operation where the cooling capability of the motor reduces, it is recommended to use a thermal protector or thermistor-incorporated motor.

### Measuring instrument on the output side

When the inverter-to-motor wiring length is large, especially in the 400V class, small-capacity models, the meters and CTs may generate heat due to line-to-line leakage current. Therefore, choose the equipment which has enough allowance for the current rating

To measure and display the output voltage and output current of the inverter, it is recommended to use the terminal AM-5 output function of the inverter.

# Disuse of power factor improving capacitor (power capacitor)

The power factor improving capacitor and surge suppressor on the inverter output side may be overheated or damaged by the harmonic components of the inverter output. Also, since an excessive current flows in the inverter to activate overcurrent protection, do not install a capacitor or surge suppressor. For power factor improvement, use a power factor improving DC reactor (see page 80).

### Wire thickness and wiring distance

When the wiring length between the inverter and motor is long, use thick wires so that the voltage drop of the main circuit cable is 2% or less especially at low frequency output. (A selection example for the wiring distance of 20m is shown on page 87)

Especially at a long wiring distance, the maximum wiring length should be within the length in the table below since the overcurrent protection function may be misactivated by the influence of a charging current due to the stray capacitances of the wiring.

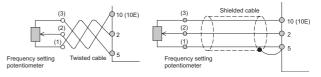
(The overall wiring length for connection of multiple motors should be within the value in the table below.)

Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting (carrier frequency)	0.4K	0.75K	1.5K or more		
2 or less	300m	500m	500m		
3 to 15	200m	300m	500m		

Use the recommended connection cable when installing the operation panel away from the inverter unit or when connecting the parameter unit.

For remote operation via analog signal, wire the control cable between the operation box or operation signal and inverter within 30m and away from the power circuits (main circuit and relay sequence circuit) to prevent induction from other devices.

When using the external potentiometer instead of the parameter unit to set the frequency, use a shielded or twisted cable, and do not earth (ground) the shield, but connect it to terminal 5 as shown below.



### Earth (Ground)

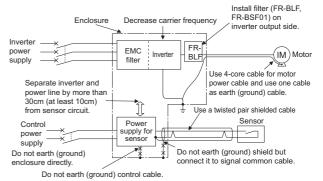
When the inverter is run in the low acoustic noise mode, more leakage currents occur than in the non-low acoustic noise mode due to high-speed switching operation. Be sure to use the inverter and motor after grounding (earthing) them. In addition, always use the earth (ground) terminal of the inverter to earth (ground) the inverter. (Do not use the case and chassis)

### **Noise**

When performing low-noise operation at higher carrier frequency, electromagnetic noise tends to increase. Therefore, refer to the following measure example and consider taking the measures. Depending on the installation condition, the inverter may be affected by noise in a non-low noise (initial) status.

- The noise level can be reduced by decreasing the carrier frequency (Pr 72)
- (Pr.72).
   As measures against AM radio broadcasting noise and sensor malfunction, turning on the built-in EMC filter produces an effect. (For the switching method, refer to the instruction manual.)
- As measures against induction noise from the power cable of the inverter, providing a distance of 30cm (at least 10cm) or more and using a twisted pair shielded cable as a signal cable produces an effect. Do not earth (ground) shield but connect it to signal common cable

#### Example of noise reduction techniques



### Leakage currents

Capacitances exist between the inverter I/O cables, other cables and earth and in the motor, through which a leakage current flows. Since its value depends on the static capacitances, carrier frequency, etc., low acoustic noise operation at the increased carrier frequency of the inverter will increase the leakage current. Therefore, take the following measures. Select the earth leakage current breaker according to its rated sensitivity current, independently of the carrier frequency setting.

#### To-earth (ground) leakage currents

Туре	Influence and Measures
Influence and measures	<ul> <li>Leakage currents may flow not only into the inverter's own line but also into the other lines through the earth (ground) cable, etc. These leakage currents may operate earth (ground) leakage circuit breakers and earth leakage relays unnecessarily.</li> <li>Countermeasures</li> <li>If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.</li> <li>Note that motor noise increases. Select Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection to make the sound inoffensive.</li> <li>By using earth leakage circuit breakers designed for harmonic and surge suppression in the inverter's own line and other line, operation can be performed with the carrier frequency kept high (with low noise).</li> </ul>
Undesirable current path	Power supply  Leakage breaker  NV2  Motor  C  Motor  Leakage breaker

#### Line leakage current

Type	Influence and Measures
Influence and measures	<ul> <li>This leakage current flows via a static capacitance between the inverter output cables.</li> <li>The external thermal relay may be operated unnecessarily by the harmonics of the leakage current. When the wiring length is long (50m or more) for the 400V class small-capacity model (7.5kW or less), the external thermal relay is likely to operate unnecessarily because the ratio of the leakage current to the rated motor current increases.</li> <li>Countermeasures</li> <li>Use Pr.9 Electronic thermal O/L relay.</li> <li>If the carrier frequency setting is high, decrease the Pr.72 PWM frequency selection setting.</li> <li>Note that motor noise increases. Select Pr.240 Soft-PWM operation selection to make the sound inoffensive.</li> <li>To ensure that the motor is protected against line-to-line leakage currents, it is recommended to use a temperature sensor to directly detect motor temperature.</li> </ul>
Undesirable current path	Power supply Inverter Inverter Line-to-line static agacitance Line-to-line leakage currents path

#### • Harmonic suppression guideline in Japan

Harmonic currents flow from the inverter to a power receiving point via a power transformer. The harmonic suppression guideline was established to protect other consumers from these outgoing harmonic currents.

The three-phase 200V input specifications 3.7kW or less are previously covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" and other models are covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage". However, the general-purpose inverter has been excluded from the target products covered by "Harmonic suppression guideline for household appliances and general-purpose products" in January 2004. Later, this guideline was repealed on September 6, 2004. All capacities of all models are now target products of "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage".

· "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage"

This guideline sets forth the maximum values of harmonic currents outgoing from a high-voltage or especially high-voltage consumer who will install, add or renew harmonic generating equipment. If any of the maximum values is exceeded, this guideline requires that consumer to take certain suppression measures.

Users who use models other than the target models are not covered by the guideline.

However, we ask to connect an AC reactor or a DC reactor as before to the users who are not covered by the guideline.

For compliance to the "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage"

Input Power Supply	Target Capacity	Measures
Three-phase 200V	All	Make a judgment based on "Harmonic suppression guideline for consumers who receive high voltage or special high voltage" issued by the Japanese Ministry of Economy, Trade and Industry (formerly Ministry of International Trade and Industry) in September 1994 and take measures if necessary. For calculation method of power supply harmonics, refer to materials below.
Three-phase 400V	capacities	Reference materials  "Harmonic suppression measures of the inverter" Jan. 2004 JEMA :Japan Electrical Manufacturer's Association  "Calculation method of harmonic current of the general-purpose inverter used by specific consumers" JEM-TR201 (revised in Dec. 2003): Japan Electrical Manufacturer's Association

For compliance to "Harmonic suppression guideline of the transistorized inverter (input current of 20A or less) for consumers other than specific consumers" published by JEMA.

Input Power Supply	Target Capacity	Measures
Three-phase 200V	3.7kW or less	Connect the AC reactor or DC reactor recommended in a catalog or an instruction manual.  Reference materials  "Harmonic suppression guideline of the general-purpose inverter (input current of 20A or less)"  JEM-TR226 (en

#### Calculation of outgoing harmonic current

Outgoing harmonic current = fundamental wave current (value converted from received power voltage)  $\times$  operation ratio  $\times$  harmonic content

- $\cdot$  Operation ratio:Operation ratio = actual load factor  $\ \times \$  operation time ratio during 30 minutes
- · Harmonic content: found in Table.

Table 1:Harmonic content (values of the fundamental current is 100%)

Reactor	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th
Not used	65	41	8.5	7.7	4.3	3.1	2.6	1.8
Used (AC side)	38	14.5	7.4	3.4	3.2	1.9	1.7	1.3
Used (DC side)	30	13	8.4	5.0	4.7	3.2	3.0	2.2
Used (AC, DC sides)	28	9.1	7.2	4.1	3.2	2.4	1.6	1.4

Table 2:Rated capacities and outgoing harmonic currents of inverter-driven motors

Appli- cable Motor(	Cur	ted rent A]	Fundamental Wave Current Converted from 6.6kV	Rated Capacity (kVA)	Ŭ	Ŭ		6.6kV	rmonic Current Converted fro 6.6kV(mA) ctor, 100% operation ratio)					
kW)	200V	400V	(mA)	(KVA)	5th	7th	11th	13th	17th	19th	23rd	25th		
0.4	1.61	0.81	49	0.57	31.85	20.09	4.165	3.773	2.107	1.519	1.274	0.882		
0.75	2.74	1.37	83	0.97	53.95	34.03	7.055	6.391	3.569	2.573	2.158	1.494		
1.5	5.50	2.75	167	1.95	108.6	68.47	14.20	12.86	7.181	5.177	4.342	3.006		
2.2	7.93	3.96	240	2.81	156.0	98.40	20.40	18.48	10.32	7.440	6.240	4.320		
3.7	13.0	6.50	394	4.61	257.1	161.5	33.49	30.34	16.94	12.21	10.24	7.092		
5.5	19.1	9.55	579	6.77	376.1	237.4	49.22	44.58	24.90	17.95	15.05	10.42		
7.5	25.6	12.8	776	9.07	504.4	318.2	65.96	59.75	33.37	24.06	20.18	13.97		
11	36.9	18.5	1121	13.1	728.7	459.6	95.29	86.32	48.20	34.75	29.15	20.18		
15	49.8	24.9	1509	17.6	980.9	618.7	128.3	116.2	64.89	46.78	39.24	27.16		
18.5	61.4	30.7	1860	21.8	1209	762.6	158.1	143.2	79.98	57.66	48.36	33.48		
22	73.1	36.6	2220	25.9	1443	910.2	188.7	170.9	95.46	68.82	57.72	39.96		
30	98.0	49.0	2970	34.7	1931	1218	252.5	228.7	127.7	92.07	77.22	53.46		
37	121	60.4	3660	42.8	2379	1501	311.1	281.8	157.4	113.5	95.16	65.88		
45	147	73.5	4450	52.1	2893	1825	378.3	342.7	191.4	138.0	115.7	80.10		
55	180	89.9	5450	63.7	3543	2235	463.3	419.7	234.4	169.0	141.7	98.10		
75	245	123	7455	87.2	2237	969	626	373	350	239	224	164		
90	293	147	8909	104	2673	1158	748	445	419	285	267	196		
110	357	179	10848	127	3254	1410	911	542	510	347	325	239		
132	_	216	13091	153	3927	1702	1100	655	615	419	393	288		
160	_	258	15636	183	4691	2033	1313	782	735	500	469	344		
220	_	355	21515	252	6455	2797	1807	1076	1011	688	645	473		
250	-	403	24424	286	7327	3175	2052	1221	1148	782	733	537		
280	_	450	27273	319	8182	3545	2291	1364	1282	873	818	600		
315	_	506	30667	359	9200	3987	2576	1533	1441	981	920	675		
355	_	571	34606	405	10382	4499	2907	1730	1627	1107	1038	761		
400	_	643	38970	456	11691	5066	3274	1949	1832	1247	1169	857		
450	_	723	43818	512	13146	5696	3681	2191	2060	1402	1315	964		
500	_	804	48727	570	14618	6335	4093	2436	2290	1559	1462	1072		

Peripheral Devices

> Standard Specification

Dimension Drawings

Terminal Comments
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

Operatior Panel

S Param Lis

Explanations of Parameters

Protective Functions

### **Application to standard motors**

### Motor loss and temperature rise

The motor operated by the inverter has a limit on the continuous operating torque since it is slightly higher in temperature rise than the one operated by a commercial power supply. At a low speed, reduce the output torque of the motor since the cooling effect decreases. When 100% torque is needed continuously at low speed, consider using a constant-torque motor.

### Torque characteristic

The motor operated by the inverter may be less in motor torque (especially starting torque) than the one driven by the commercial power supply. It is necessary to fully check the load torque characteristic of the machine.

### Vibration

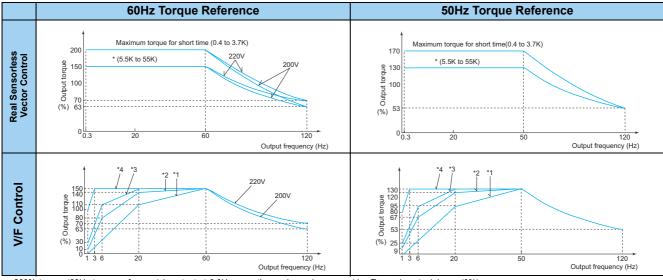
The machine-installed motor operated by the inverter may be slightly greater in vibration than the one driven by the commercial power supply. The possible causes of vibration are as follows.

- 1. Vibration due to imbalance of the rotator itself including the machine
- 2. Resonance due to the natural oscillation of the mechanical system. Caution is required especially when the machine used at constant speed is operated at variable speed. The frequency jump function allows resonance points to be avoided during operation. (During acceleration/deceleration, the frequency within the setting range is passed through.) An effect is also produced if Pr.72 PWM frequency selection is changed. When a two-pole motor is operated at higher than 60Hz, caution should be taken since such operation may cause abnormal vibration.

### Motor torque

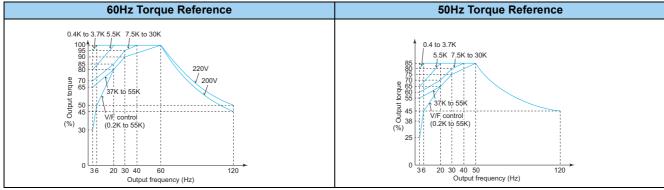
When the Mitsubishi standard squirrel-cage motor (SF-JR, 4-pole) and inverter of the same capacity are used, the torque characteristics are as shown below.

#### Maximum torque for short time



- 200% torque (60Hz torque reference) is output at 0.3Hz operation under real sensorless vector control. (0.4 to 3.7K) (\* 0.3Hz 150% torque for the 5.5K to 55K)
- A 60Hz torque reference indicates that the rated torque of the motor running at 60Hz is 100%, and a 50Hz torque reference indicates that the rated torque of the motor running at 50Hz is 100%
- \*1. Torque boost minimum (0%)
- \*2. Torque boost standard (initial value)
- \*3. Torque boost large (0.4K, 0.75K... 10%, 1.5K to 3.7K... 7%, 5.5K, 7.5K... 6%, 11K or more... 4%)
- \*4. Torque boost adjustment (3.7kW or less)

#### Continuous torque (real sensorless vector control)



- A general-purpose, squirrel-cage motor must be used at lower continuous operating torque in rated operation as shown in the chart since the cooling capability of the fan installed on the rotor reduces at a lower speed (Instantaneous torque occurs)
- cooling capability of the fan installed on the rotor reduces at a lower speed. (Instantaneous torque occurs)

   200/220V 60Hz or 200V 50Hz in the chart indicates a motor torque reference (base frequency set in *Pr.3* of the inverter) and is not the frequency of the power supply. You can also set 60Hz in a 50Hz power supply area.
- As shown in the chart, the 60Hz torque reference setting allows you to use the motor more efficiently as it can bring out the 100% torque of the motor continuously.

### **Application to constant-torque motors**

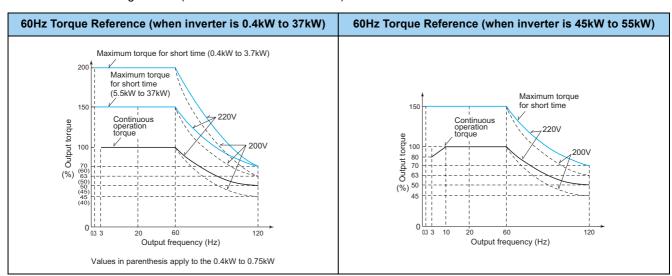
### SF-HRCA type

- Continuous operation even at low speed of 0.3Hz is possible. (when using real sensorless vector control)
   For the 37kW or less (except for 22kW), load torque is not need to be reduced even at a low speed and constant torque (100% torque) continuous operation is possible within the range of speed ratio 1/20 (3 to 60Hz). (The characteristic of motor running at 60Hz or more is that output torque is constant.)
- Installation size is the same as that of the standard motor
- ★ Note that operation characteristic in the chart below can not be obtained if V/F control is employed.

### Standard specifications (indoor type)

Output (kW)	Number of Poles	Frequency Range	Common Specifications
0.4 0.75 1.5 2.2 3.7 5.5 7.5		3 to 120Hz	Standard frequency 60Hz  Rotation direction (CCW) is counterclockwise when viewed from the motor end
11 15 18.5 22 30	4	3 to 100Hz	Lead wire     3.7kW or less3 pcs.     5.5kW or more6 or 12 pcs.     Ambient temperature: 40 °C     maximum
37 45 55		3 to 65Hz	Protective structure is JP44

Continuous rated range of use (real sensorless vector control)

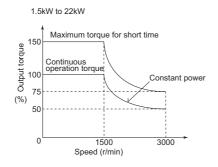


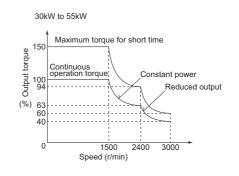
Please contact us separately for the motor constants during real sensorless vector control.

## Application to vector control dedicated motors (SF-V5RU) (55kW or less)

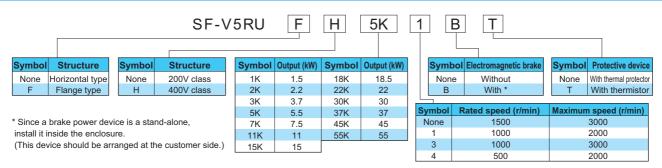
### **Motor torque**

When the vector control dedicated motor (SF-V5RU) and inverter are used, the torque characteristics are as shown below.





### Motor type



### Dedicated motor model lineup

Rated speed: 1500r/min (4 pole)

Model	Standard	Rated output (kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Wiodei	type	Flame number	90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S
Standard horizontal type	SF-V5RU(H)□		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type	SF-V5RUF(H)□		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	_
Standard horizontal type with brake	SF-V5RU(H)□B		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type with brake	SF-	V5RUF(H)□B	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	1	1		-	_	_

Rated speed: 1000r/min (4 pole), Maximum speed: 2000r/min, speed ratio 1:2

Model	Standard	Rated output (kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37
Wodei	type	Flame number	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180L	200L	200L	225S
Standard horizontal type	SF-V5RU(H)□1		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type	SF-	V5RUF(H)□1	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	_
Standard horizontal type with brake	SF-V5RU(H)□1B		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type with brake	SF-V5RUF(H)□1B		•	•	•	•	•	•	_	_	_	_	_

Rated speed: 1000r/min (4 pole), Maximum speed: 3000r/min, speed ratio 1:3

Model	Standard type	Rated output (kW) Flame number	1.5 112M	2.2 132S	3.7 132M	5.5 160M	7.5 160L	11 180M	15 180L	18.5 200L	22 200L	30 225S
Standard horizontal type	SF-V5RU(H)□3		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type	SF-V5RUF(H)□3		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	_
Standard horizontal type with brake	SF-V5RU(H)□3B		•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type with brake	SF-V5RUF(H)□3B		•	•	•	•	•	_	_	_	_	_

Rated speed: 500r/min (4 pole), Maximum speed: 2000r/min, speed ratio 1:4

Model	Standard	Rated output (kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15
Model	type	Flame number	132M	160M	160L	180L	200L	225S	225S
Standard horizontal type	SF	-V5RU(H)□4	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type	SF-	V5RUF(H)□4	•	•	•	•	•	_	_
Standard horizontal type with brake	SF-	V5RU(H)□4B	•	•	•	•	•	•	•
Flange type with brake	SF-\	/5RUF(H)□4B	•	•	•	-	_	-	_

•: Available models —: Not available

### Combination with the SF-V5RU1,3,4 , SF-THY and inverter

		SF-V5RU□1 (1::	2)		SF-V5RU□3 (1:	3)		SF-V5RU□4 (1:	4)
Voltage					200V class				
Rated speed		1000r/min			1000r/min			500r/min	
Base frequency		33.33Hz			33.33Hz			16.6Hz	
Maximum speed		2000r/min			3000r/min			2000r/min	
Motor capacity	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter type	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter type	Motor frame number	Motor type	Inverter type
1.5kW	100L	SF-V5RU1K1	FR-A720-2.2K	112M	SF-V5RU1K3	FR-A720-2.2K	132M	SF-V5RU1K4	FR-A720-2.2K
2.2kW	112M	SF-V5RU2K1	FR-A720-3.7K	132S	SF-V5RU2K3	FR-A720-3.7K	160M	SF-V5RU2K4	FR-A720-3.7K
3.7kW	132S	SF-V5RU3K1	FR-A720-5.5K	132M	SF-V5RU3K3	FR-A720-5.5K	160L	SF-V5RU3K4	FR-A720-7.5K
5.5kW	132M	SF-V5RU5K1	FR-A720-7.5K	160M	SF-V5RU5K3	FR-A720-7.5K	180L	SF-V5RU5K4	FR-A720-7.5K
7.5kW	160M	SF-V5RU7K1	FR-A720-11K	160L	SF-V5RU7K3	FR-A720-11K	200L*2	SF-V5RU7K4	FR-A720-11K
11kW	160L	SF-V5RU11K1	FR-A720-15K	180M	SF-V5RU11K3	FR-A720-15K	225S*2	SF-V5RU11K4	FR-A720-15K
15kW	180M	SF-V5RU15K1	FR-A720-18.5K	180L	SF-V5RU15K3	FR-A720-18.5K	225S*2	SF-V5RU15K4	FR-A720-22K
18.5kW	180L	SF-V5RU18K1	FR-A720-22K	200L*2	SF-V5RU18K3	FR-A720-22K	250MD*2	SF-THY	FR-A720-22K
22kW	200L	SF-V5RU22K1	FR-A720-30K	200L*2	SF-V5RU22K3	FR-A720-30K	280MD*2	SF-THY	FR-A720-30K
30kW	200L	SF-V5RU30K1	FR-A720-37K	225S*1	SF-V5RU30K3	FR-A720-37K	280MD*2	SF-THY	FR-A720-37K
37kW	225S	SF-V5RU37K1	FR-A720-45K	250MD*1	SF-THY	FR-A720-45K	280MD*2	SF-THY	FR-A720-45K
45kW	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-55K	250MD*1	SF-THY	FR-A720-55K	280MD*2	SF-THY	FR-A720-55K
55kW	250MD	SF-THY	FR-A720-75K	280MD*1	SF-THY	FR-A720-75K	280L*2	SF-THY	FR-A720-75K

Models in the shaded parts and 400V class are developed upon receipt of order.

<sup>\*:</sup> Since motors with frame No. 250 or more, 400V class, speed ratio 1:4 specifications are available as special products, consult our sales office.

<sup>\*1</sup> The maximum speed is 2400r/min.

<sup>\*2 80%</sup> output in the high-speed range. (The output is reduced when the speed is 2400r/min or more. Contact us separately for details.)

### **Motor specification**

●200V class (	(Mitsubishi dedicated motor	ISF-V5RU	(1500r/min series)])
- LUUV CIASS (	(miliaubiaili dedicaled illoloi		(13001/111111 361163/]/

	·-														
Motor type SF-V5RU□□	ĸ	1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55	
Applicable in FR-A720-□□		2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	75	
Rated output	(kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
Rated torque	(N <b>'</b> m)	9.55	14.1	23.6	35.0	47.7	70.0	95.5	118	140	191	235	286	350	
Maximum tor	que 150%	14.2	24.4	25.4	FO 4	71.6	105	142	176	244	207	252	420	505	
60s (N°m)		14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.0	105	143	176	211	201	353	429	525	
Rated speed	(r/min)							1500				•			
Maximum spee	d (r/min)						300	0 *1						2400	
Frame No.		90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S	
	nt J	67.5	105	175	275	400	750	975	1705	1075	2250	2625	2625	6050	
(×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg m <sup>2</sup> )		07.5	103	175	2/3	400	750	6/3	1725	1075	3230	3023	3025	0000	9
Noise *4					7	5dB or les	s				8	80dB or les	s	85dB or less	Outling
Cooling fan	Voltage	;				z									uo
protector)	Input *2	(	36/55W 0.26/0.32 <i>P</i>	A)										85/130W (0.46/0.52A)	Terminal Connection
_					-10 to	+40°C (n	on-freezin	g), 90%RF	l or less (n	on-conde	nsing)				Termina
Structure (Protective str	ructure)														
Detector					Encoder	2048P/R,	A phase, E	3 phase, Z	phase +12	2VDC pow	er supply				
Rated output (kW)															
Heat resistan	ce class							F							
Vibration ran	k							V10							
		~ .	00	- 44		-00	-00	440	400	400	200	055	055	200	

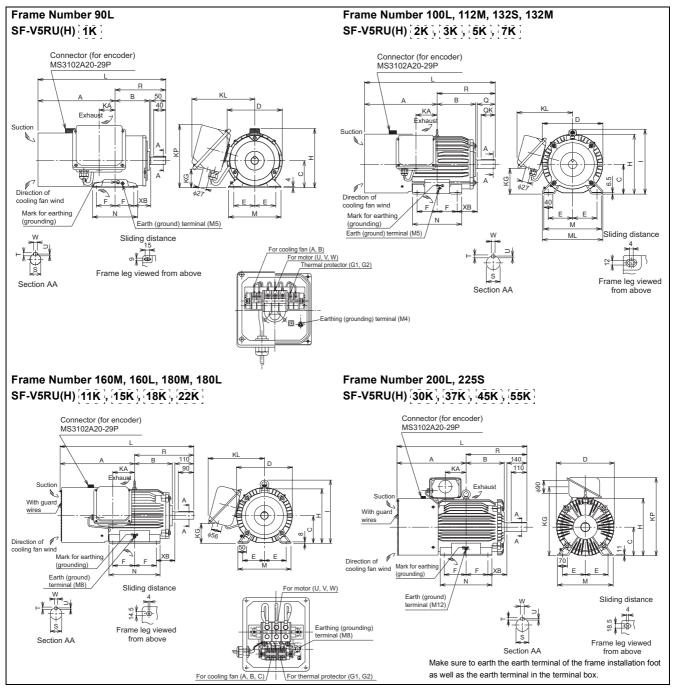
### ●400V class (Mitsubishi dedicated motor [SF-V5RUH (1500r/min series)])

	•					_	•			/4/	•			
Motor type SF-V5RUH□	⊐K	1	2	3	5	7	11	15	18	22	30	37	45	55
Applicable in FR-A740-□□		2.2	2.2	3.7	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	55 75
Rated output	(kW)	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55
Rated torque	(N <b>-</b> m)	9.55	14.1	23.6	35.0	47.7	70.0	95.5	118	140	191	235	286	350
Maximum tor (N°m)	que 150% 60s	14.3	21.1	35.4	52.4	71.6	105	143	176	211	287	353	429	525
Rated speed	(r/min)							1500				•		
Maximum spee	ed (r/min)						300	0 *1						2400
Frame No.		90L	100L	112M	132S	132M	160M	160L	180M	180M	200L	200L	200L	225S
Inertia mome (×10 <sup>-4</sup> kg*m²)		67.5	105	175	275	400	750	875	1725	1875	3250	3625	3625	6850
Noise *4					7	5dB or les	s				8	0dB or les	s	85dB or less
Cooling fan	Voltage	;	Single- Single-pha	phase 200 se 200V to		z				e-phase 38 e-phase 40				
protector)	Input *2	(	36/55W 0.26/0.32 <i>P</i>	۸)		28W 0.13A)			71W 0.19A)			100/156W 0.27/0.30 <i>P</i>		85/130W (0.23/0.26A)
Surrounding a temperature, I					-10 to	o +40°C (n	on-freezin	g), 90%RF	d or less (n	on-conder	nsing)			
Structure (Protective str	ructure)					To (M	tally enclo: lotor: IP44	sed forced , cooling fa	l draft syste an: IP23S)	em *3				
Detector					Encoder	2048P/R,	A phase, E	3 phase, Z	phase +12	2VDC pow	er supply			
Equipment					•		Encoder, t	hermal pro	otector, fan				•	
Heat resistan	ce class							F						
Vibration ran	k							V10						
Approx. mass	s (kg)	24	33	41	52	62	99	113	138	160	238	255	255	320

<sup>\*1</sup> \*2 \*3 A dedicated motor of 3.7kW or less can be run at the maximum speed of 3600 r/min. Consult our sales office when using the motor at the maximum speed. Power (current) at 50Hz/60Hz.

Since a motor with brake has a window for gap check, the protective structure of both the cooling fan section and brake section is IP20. S of IP23S is an additional code indicating the condition that protection from water intrusion is established only when a cooling fan is not operating. The value when high carrier frequency is set (Pr.72 = 6, Pr.240 = 0).

## Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (standard horizontal type)



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

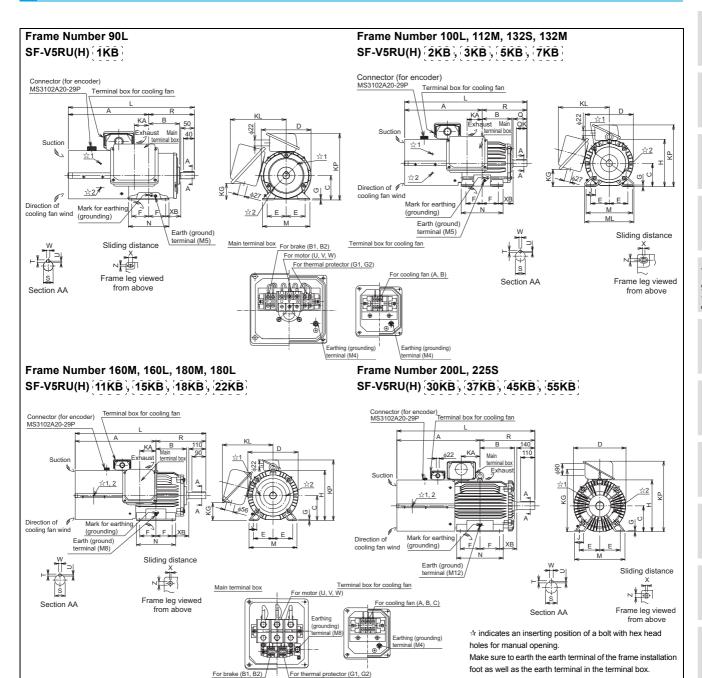
SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Frame No.	Mass (kg)											N	lotor												Tern	ninal So Size	crew
		2		NO.	(kg)	Α	В	O	D	Е	F	Ξ	-	KA	KG	KL(KP)	٦	М	ML	z	ХВ	ď	QK	R	S	۲	>	8	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2
1	_	I	I	90L	24	256.5	114	90	183.6	70	62.5	198	_	53	65	220(210)	425	175	-	150	56	I	I	168.5	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
2	1	I	ı	100L	33	284	128	100	207	80	70	203.5	230	65	78	231	477	200	212	180	63	60	45	193	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
3	2	1	-	112M	41	278	135	112	228	95	70	226	253	69	93	242	478	230	242	180	70	60	45	200	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
5	3	2	-	1328	52	303	152	132	266	108	70	265	288	75	117	256	542	256	268	180	89	80	63	239	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	132M	62	322	171	132	266	108	89	265	288	94	117	256	580	256	268	218	89	80	63	258	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	160M	99	412	198	160	318	127	105	316	367	105	115	330	735	310	_	254	108	_	-	323	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	160L	113	434	220	160	318	127	127	316	367	127	115	330	779	310	_	298	108	_	ı	345	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
18	_	I	ı	180M	138	438 E	225.5	180	363	130.5	120.5	359	410	127	139	352	790	335		285	121			351.5	48k6	9	5.5	14	M8	M4	M4
22	15	11	ı	TOOW	160	400.0	223.3	100	303	138.3	120.5	55	410	127	155	552	150	3		200	121			331.3	4000	5	5.	1	IVIO	IVI-	IVI~
_	18	15	5	180L	200	457.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	359	410	146	139	352	828	335	-	323	121	_	-	370.5	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	200L	238	402 E	267.5	200	406	159	152.5	401		145	487	(546)	000	390		361	133			40E E	60m6				M10	MA	M4
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	200L	255	403.5	207.5	200	406	109	102.5	401	_	145	407	(346)	909	390	_	301	133	_	_	420.0	001110		_		IVITU	IVI4	1014
55	37	30	11, 15	225S	320	500	277	225	446	178	143	446	_	145	533	(592)	932	428	_	342	149	_	_	432	65m6	_	_	_	M10	M4	M4

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

<sup>2.</sup> Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure

Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the

The size difference of top and bottom or une share source.
 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name. The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is <sup>0</sup>.5.5



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

	_			_																																•		
SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Frame	Mass											Mo	otor													Sha	aft En	ıd			Term	ninal S	Screw	Size
□K	□K1	<b>□</b> K3	□K4	No.	(kg)	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	Τ	J	KA	KD	KG	KL	KP	L	M	ML	N	Х	XB	Z	Q	QK	R	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2	B1,B2
1	_	_	_	90L	29	296.5	114	90	183.6	70	62.5	4	_	_	-	53	27	65	220	245	465	175	-	150	15	56	9	50	40	168.5	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
2	1	_	_	100L	46	333.5	128	100	207	80	70	6.5	_	_	40	65	27	78	231	265	526.5	200	212	180	4	63	12	60	45	193	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	112M	53	355	135	112	228	95	70	6.5	_	_	40	69	27	93	242	290	555	230	242	180	4	70	12	60	45	200	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	132S	70	416	152	132	266	108	70	6.5	_	_	40	75	27	117	256	329	655	256	268	180	4	89	12	80	63	239	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	132M	80	435	171	132	266	108	89	6.5	_	_	40	94	27	117	256	329	693	256	268	218	4	89	12	80	63	258	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	160M	140	522.5	198	160	318	127	105	8	_	_	50	105	56	115	330	391	845.5	310	_	254	4	108	14.5	110	90	323	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	160L	155	544.5	220	160	318	127	127	8	_	_	50	127	56	115	330	391	889.5	310	-	298	4	108	14.5	110	90	345	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
18	1	_	_	180M	185	568.5	225.5	100	262	120 E	120 E	۰			E0	107	EG	120	252	120	020	225		205	4	121	14.5	110	00	254.5	401-6	0	<b>.</b> .	11	MO	MA	M4	N44
22	15	11	_	TOUIVI	215	300.3	220.0	100	303	139.3	120.5	٥	_		50	127	50	139	332	420	920	333		200	4	121	14.3	110	90	331.3	4000	9	5.5	14	IVIO	IVI4	IVI4	IVI4
_	18	15	5	180L	255	587.5	242.5	180	363	139.5	139.5	8	_	_	50	146	56	139	352	428	958	335	_	323	4	121	14.5	110	90	370.5	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	200L	305	644.5	267.5	200	406	150	152.5	11			70	145	90	497		546	1070	300		361	4	133	19.5	140	110	125.5	60m6	11	7	1Ω	M10	Ma	M4	Ma
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	200L	330	044.0	207.0	200	400	139	102.0	l ''			70	140	30	407		540	10/0	530		301	4	133	10.0	140	110	720.0	OUIIIO	"	′	10	milu	1014	1014	1014
55	37	30	11, 15	225S	395	659	277	225	446	178	143	11	_	_	70	145	90	533	_	592	1091	428	_	342	4	149	18.5	140	110	432	65m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4	M4

5. Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure.

(This device should be arranged at the customer side.)

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.

Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.

- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{0}_{-0.5}$
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.

ses

Peripher

Standard Specification

Dimension Drawings

lerminal Connection
Diagram
eminal Specification
Explanation

eration anel

rameter List

of Parameters

nctions

Func

Optic

Instruc

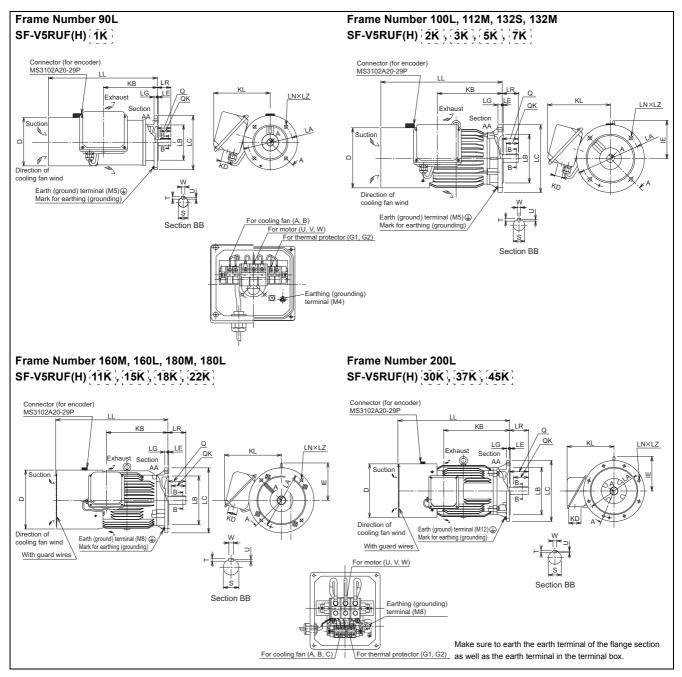
Ž

Compatibility

Warranty

Inquiry

### Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series) (flange type)



#### Dimensions table

(Unit: mm)

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Flange	Frame	Mass							Motor									S	haft En	ıd			Termin	al Scre	w Size
□K	□K1	□K3	□K4	Number	No.	(kg)	D	IE	KB	KD	KL	LA	LB	LC	LE	LG	LL	LN	LZ	LR	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	G1,G2
1	_	_	_	FF165	90L	26.5	183.6	_	198.5	27	220	165	130j6	200	3.5	12	402	4	12	50	50	40	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
2	1	-	_	FF215	100L	37	207	130	213	27	231	215	180j6	250	4	16	432	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
3	2	1	_	FF215	112M	46	228	141	239	27	242	215	180j6	250	4	16	448	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4
5	3	2	_	FF265	132S	65	266	156	256	27	256	265	230j6	300	4	20	484	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	FF265	132M	70	266	156	294	27	256	265	230j6	300	4	20	522	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	FF300	160M	110	318	207	318	56	330	300	250j6	350	5	20	625	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	FF300	160L	125	318	207	362	56	330	300	250j6	350	5	20	669	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4
18	_	_	_	FF350	180M	160	363	230	378.5	56	352	250	300i6	400	5	20	690	4	18.5	110	110	90	48k6	9	5.5	14	M8	M4	M4
22	15	11	_	FF350	TOUIVI	185	303	230	370.5	50	332	330	300]0	400	3	20	090	*	10.5	110	110	90	4010	9	5.5	14	IVIO	IVI4	IVI4
_	18	15	5	FF350	180L	225	363	230	416.5	56	352	350	300j6	400	5	20	728	4	18.5	110	110	90	55m6	10	6	16	M8	M4	M4
30	_	_	7	FF400	200L	270	406	255	485	90	346	400	350j6	450	5	22	823.5	8	18.5	140	140	110	60m6	11	7	18	M10	M4	M4
37, 45	22, 30	18, 22	_	11400	200L	290	400	233	400	50	340	400	330]6	430	3	22	023.3	0	10.5	140	140	110	COIIIC	- 11	′	10	IVI IU	17/4	1714

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal

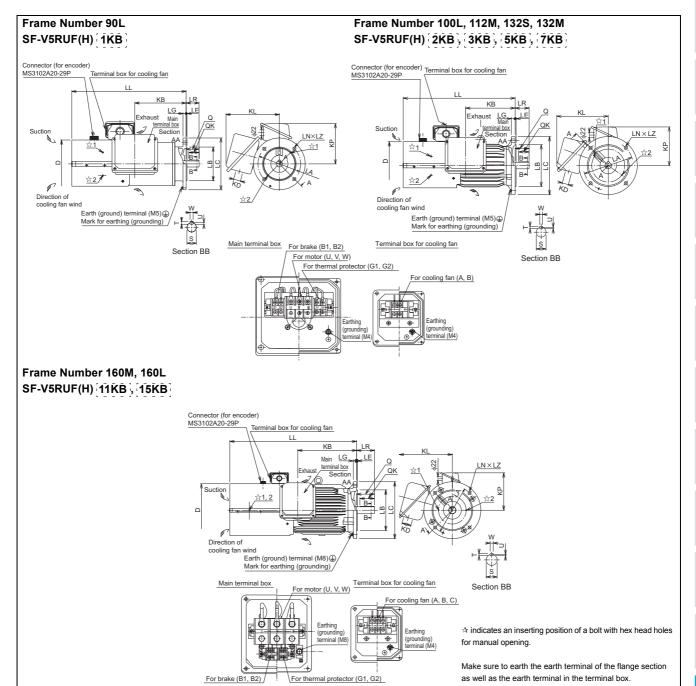
For use under the shaft, the protection structure of the cooling fan is IP20.

Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.

Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.

- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{0}_{-0.5}$
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.

### Dedicated motor outline dimension drawings (1500r/min series) (flange type with brake)



Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	SF-V5RU	Flange	Frame	Mass							Motor									Sha	ft End				Ter	minal S	Screw S	ize
□K	□K1	<b>□</b> K3	□K4	Number	No.	(kg)	D	KB	KD	KL	KP	LA	LB	LC	LE	LG	LL	LN	LZ	LR	Q	QK	S	Т	U	W	U,V,W	A,B,(C)	B1,B2	G1,G2
1	-	-		FF165	90L	31.5	183.6	198.5	27	220	155	165	130j6	200	3.5	12	442	4	12	50	50	40	24j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
2	1	-	-	FF215	100L	50	207	213	27	231	165	215	180j6	250	4	16	481.5	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
3	2	1		FF215	112M	58	228	239	27	242	178	215	180j6	250	4	16	525	4	14.5	60	60	45	28j6	7	4	8	M6	M4	M4	M4
5	3	2		FF265	132S	83	266	256	27	256	197	265	230j6	300	4	20	597	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
7	5	3	1	FF265	132M	88	266	294	27	256	197	265	230j6	300	4	20	635	4	14.5	80	80	63	38k6	8	5	10	M6	M4	M4	M4
11	7	5	2	FF300	160M	151	318	318	56	330	231	300	250j6	350	5	20	735.5	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4
15	11	7	3	FF300	160L	167	318	362	56	330	231	300	250j6	350	5	20	779.5	4	18.5	110	110	90	42k6	8	5	12	M8	M4	M4	M4

Note) 1. Install the motor on the floor and use it with the shaft horizontal.

Leave an enough clearance between the fan suction port and wall to ensure adequate cooling.

Also, check that the ventilation direction of a fan is from the opposite load side to the load side.

- 3 The size difference of top and bottom of the shaft center height is  $^{\circ}_{\text{-0.5}}$
- 4 The 400V class motor has -H at the end of its type name.
- Since a brake power device is a stand-alone, install it inside the enclosure. (This device should be arranged at the customer side.)

Operation Panel

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

Protective Functions

Options

Instructions

Motor

ompatibility

Warranty

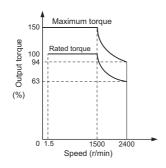
ındılı

## Application to vector dedicated motor (SF-THY) (frame No. 250 or more)

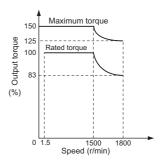
### **Motor torque**

When the vector dedicated motor (SF-THY) and inverter of the same capacity are used and rated voltage is input, the torque characteristics are as shown below.

### <75[kW]>



### <90 to 250[kW]>



### **Dedicated motor model lineup**

Rated speed: 1500r/min (4 poles)

Model	Standard Type			Rate	ed Output (	kW)		
Wiodei	Otanuaru Type	75	90	110	132	160	200	250
Standard horizontal type	SF-THY□	75	90	110	132	160	200	250

Note) Both 200V and 400V are the same type.

Since motors with the speed ratio of 1:2, 1:3, and 1:4 are available as special products, consult our sales office.

### Motor specifications

	Motor type						SF-THY			
	Applicable inve	erter FR-A720-	-OOK				90			
	Rated output(k	W)					75			
	Rated torque	(kgf'm)					48.7			
		(N'm)					477			
	Maximum torqu	ue (kgf"m)					73.0			
SS	150%60s	(N <b>'</b> m)					715			
class	Rated speed (r/	min)					1500			
200V	Maximum spee	d (r/min)					2400			
7	Frame No.						250MD			
	Inertia moment	J (kg m²)					1.1			
	Noise						90dB			
		Voltage				ee-phase, 200	•	•		
	Cooling fan				(40	00V class cool		able upon ord	er)	
		Input (W)					750			
	Approx. mass (	(kg)					610			
	Motor type				110	100	SF-THY	405	200	000
	Applicable inve		·UUK	90	110	132	160	185	220	280
	Rated output (I			75 48.7	90 58.4	110 71.4	132 85.7	160 103.9	200 129.9	250 162.3
	Rated torque	(kgf"m) (N"m)		_						
		· ,		477 73.0	572 87.6	700 107.1	840 128.5	1018	1273 194.8	1591 243.4
	Maximum torqu	ue (kgf"m) (N"m)				-		155.8		-
တ္တ	Rated speed (r/	, ,		715	858	1050	1260 1500	1527	1909	2386
class	Maximum spee			2400			1300	00		
4007	Frame No.	u (i/iiiii)		250MD	250MD	280MD	280MD	280MD	280L	315H
4	Inertia moment	J (ka"m²)		1.1	1.7	2.3	2.3	4.0	3.8	5.0
	Noise	()			90dB			95	dB	
						ee-phase, 200	V/50Hz, 200V/	60Hz, 220V/6	0Hz	
		Voltage				00V class cool				
	Cooling fan		50Hz	400	400	400	400	400	750	750
		Input (W)	60Hz	750	750	750	750	750	1500	1500
	Approx. mass (	(kg)		610	660	870	890	920	1170	1630

Dimensions table (Unit: mm)

Output	Frame	Mass										Мо	tor											5	Shaft E	nd Siz	е	
Output	No.	(kg)	Α	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	J	K	K1	K2	L	М	N	R	Z	XB	KA	KG	Q	QK	S	W	T	U
75	250MD	610	988.5	340.5	250	557	203	174.5	30	775	100	130	168	50	1471	486	449	482.5	24	168	157.5	635	140	110	φ75m6	20	12	7.5
90	250MD	660	988.5	340.5	250	557	203	174.5	30	775	100	130	168	50	1471	486	449	482.5	24	168	157.5	635	140	110	φ75m6	20	12	7.5
110	280MD	870	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	449	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	ф85m6	22	14	9
132	280MD	890	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	449	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	ф85m6	22	14	9
160	280MD	920	1049.5	397.5	280	607	228.5	209.5	30	845	110	130	181	40	1619	560	499	569.5	24	190	210.5	705	170	140	ф85m6	22	14	9
200	280L	1170	1210.5	416.5	280	652	228.5	228.5	30	885	110	160	160	75	1799	560	607	588.5	24	190	214.5	745	170	140	ф85m6	22	14	9
250	315H	1630	1343	565	315	717	254	355	35	965	130	175	428	80	2084	636	870	741	28	216	306	825	170	140	ф95m6	25	14	9

Note) The tolerance of the top and bottom of the center shaft height \*C is  $^{0}_{\text{\tiny dS}}$  for the 250

frame and  $^{\scriptscriptstyle 0}_{\scriptscriptstyle -1.0}$  for the 280 frame or more.

Terminal Connection
Diagram
Terminal Specification
Explanation

Operation Panel

Parameter List

Explanations of Parameters

Functions

Options

Instructions

ribility

ranty Co

nquiry

### Inverter-driven 400V class motor

When driving a 400V class motor by the inverter, surge voltages attributable to the wiring constants may occur at the motor terminals, deteriorating the insulation of the motor. In such a case, consider taking the following measures.

- (1) Rectifying the motor insulation
  - 1. Use a "400V class inverter driven insulation-enhanced motor".
    - Note: The four poles of the Mitsubishi standard motor (SF-JR, SB-JR) have the 400V class inverter driving insulationenhanced feature.
  - For the dedicated motor such as the constant-torque motor and low-vibration motor, use the "inverter-driven, dedicated motor".
- (2) Suppressing the surge voltage on the inverter side
  Connect a filter on the secondary side of the inverter to suppress a surge voltage so that the terminal voltage of the motor is 850V or less. When driving by the Mitsubishi inverter, connect an optional surge voltage suppression filter (FR-ASF-H) for the 55K or less and an optional sine wave filter (MT-BSL, BSC) for the 75K or more on the inverter output side.

### Application to special motors

### Motor with brake

Use the motor with brake having independent power supply for the brake, connect the brake power supply to the inverter primary side power and make the inverter output off using the output stop terminal (MRS) when the brake is applied (motor stop). Rattle may be heard according to the type of the brake in the low speed region but it is not a fault.

### Pole changing motor

As this motor differs in rated current from the standard motor, confirm the maximum current of the motor and select the inverter. Be sure to change the number of poles after the motor has stopped. If the number of poles is changed during rotation, the regenerative overvoltage protection circuit may be activated to cause an inverter alarm, coasting the motor to a stop.

#### Submersible motor

Since the motor rated current is larger than that of the standard motor, make selection of the inverter capacity carefully. In addition, the wiring distance between the motor and inverter may become longer, refer to page 87 to perform wiring with a cable thick enough. Leakage current may flow more than the land motor, take care when selecting the earth leakage current breaker.

### Explosion-proof motor

To drive an explosion-proof type motor, an explosion-proof test of the motor and inverter together is necessary. The test is also necessary when driving an existing explosion-proof motor.

The inverter is an non-explosion proof structure, install it in a safety location.

### Geared motor

The continuous operating rotation range of this motor changes depending on the lubrication system and maker. Especially in the case of oil lubrication, continuous operation in the low-speed range only can cause gear seizure. For fast operation at higher than 60Hz, please consult the motor maker.

### Synchronous motor

This motor is not suitable for applications of large load variation or impact, where out-of-sync is likely to occur. Please contact us when using this motor because its starting current and rated current are greater than those of the standard motor and will not rotate stably at low speed.

### Single phase motor

The single phase motor is not suitable for variable operation by the inverter.

For the capacitor starting system, the capacitor may be damaged due to harmonic current flowing to the capacitor. For the deviation phase starting system and repulsion starting system, not only output torque is not generated at low speed but it will result in starting coil burnout due to failure of centrifugal force switch inside. Replace with a three-phase motor for use.

not compatible.

#### 1. Gratis warranty period and coverage

#### [Gratis warranty period]

Note that an installation period of less than one year after installation in your company or your customer's premises or a period of less than 18 months (counted from the date of production) after shipment from our company, whichever is shorter, is selected.

#### [Coverage]

#### (1) Diagnosis of failure

As a general rule, diagnosis of failure is done on site by the customer.

However, Mitsubishi or Mitsubishi service network can perform this service for an agreed upon fee upon the customer's request.

There will be no charges if the cause of the breakdown is found to be the fault of Mitsubishi.

#### (2) Breakdown repairs

There will be a charge for breakdown repairs, exchange replacements and on site visits for the following four conditions, otherwise there will be a charge.

- 1) Breakdowns due to improper storage, handling, careless accident, software or hardware design by your company and your customers.
- 2) Breakdowns due to modifications of the product without the consent of the manufacturer.
- 3) Breakdowns resulting from using the product outside the specified specifications of the product.
- 4) Breakdowns that are outside the terms of warranty.

Since the above services are limited to Japan, diagnosis of failures, etc. are not performed abroad.

If you desire the after service abroad, please register with Mitsubishi. For details, consult us in advance.

#### 2. Exclusion of opportunity loss from warranty liability

Regardless of the gratis warranty term, compensation to opportunity loss incurred to your company or your customers by failures of Mitsubishi products and compensation for damages to products other than Mitsubishi products and other services are not covered under warranty.

### 3. Repair period after production is discontinued

Mitsubishi shall accept product repairs for seven years after production of the product is discontinued.

### 4. Terms of delivery

In regard to the standard product, Mitsubishi shall deliver the standard product without application settings or adjustments to the customer and Mitsubishi is not liable for on site adjustment or test run of the product.

### · North American FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION, INC. 500 Corporate Woods Parkway, Vernon Hills, IL60061 U.S.A TEL. +1-847-478-2100 FAX. +1-847-478-0327

#### · Korean FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION KOREA CO., LTD. B1F,2F, 1480-6, Gayang-Dong, Gangseo-Gu, Seoul, 157-200, Korea TEL. +82-2-3660-9607 FAX. +82-2-3664-0475

#### Taiwan FA Center

SETSUYO ENTERPRISE CO., LTD. 6F No.105, Wu Kung 3rd RD, Wu-Ku Hsiang Taipei Hsien, 248, Taiwan TEL. +886-2-2299-2499 FAX. +886-2-2299-2509

#### · Beijing FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (SHANGHAI) LTD. BEIJING OFFICE 9F Office Tower 1, Henderson Center, 18 Jianguomennei Avenue, Dongcheng ● District, Beijing, China 100005 TEL. +86-10-6518-8830 FAX. +86-10-6518-8030

#### Russian FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. -Representative Office in St. Petersburg Sverdlovskaya Emb.,44, Bld Sch, BC "Benua";195027, St.Petersburg, Russia TEL. +7-812-633-3496 FAX. +7-812-633-3499

### Tianjin FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (SHANGHAI) LTD. TIANJIN OFFICE • UK FA Center B-2 801/802, Youyi Building, No.50 Youyi Road, Hexi District, Tianjin, China

TEL +86-22-2813-1015 FAX. +86-22-2813-1017

#### · Shanghai FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (SHANGHAI) LTD 4/F Zhi Fu Plazz, No.80 Xin Chang Road, Shanghai, China 200003 TEL. +86-21-6121-2460 FAX. +86-21-6121-2424

### • Guangzhou FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (SHANGHAI) LTD. GUANGZHOU

Rm.1609, North Tower, The Hub Center, No.1068, Xing Gang East Road, Haizhu District, Guangzhou, China 510335

TEL. +86-20-8923-6713 FAX. +86-20-8923-6715

#### · Hong Kong FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (Hong Kong) LTD. 10th Floor, Manulife Tower, 169 Electric Road, North Point, Hong Kong TEL.+852-2887-8870 FAX. +852-2887-7984

#### India FA Center

Mitsubishi Electric Asia Pvt. Ltd. Gurgaon Branch 2nd Floor, DLF Building No.9B, DLF Cyber City Phase Ⅲ, Gurgaon 122002, Haryana, India TEL. +91-124-4630300 FAX. +91-124-4630399

#### Thailand FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC AUTOMATION (THAILAND) CO., LTD. Bang-Chan Industrial Estate No.111, Soi Serithai 54, T.Kannayao, A.Kannayao, Bangkok 10230 TEL. +66-2-906-3238 FAX. +66-2-906-3239

#### ASEAN FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC ASIA PTE, LTD. 307 Alexandra Road #05-01/02, Mitsubishi Electric Building, Singapore 159943 TEL. +65-6470-2480 FAX. +65-6476-7439

#### European FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B. V. GERMAN BRANCH Gothaer Strasse 8, D-40880 Ratingen, Germany TEL. +49-2102-486-0 FAX. +49-2102-486-1120

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B. V. UK BRANCH Travellers Lane, Hatfield, Hertfordshire, AL10 8XB, UK. TEL. +44-1707-276100 FAX. +44-1707-278695

#### Central and Eastern Europe FA Center

MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. CZECH BRANCH Avenir Business Park, Radlicka 714/113a,158 00 Praha 5, Czech Republic TEL. +420-251-551-470 FAX. +420-251-551-471

### · Brazil FA Center

MELCO-TEC Representacao Comercial e Assessoria Tecnica Ltda. Av. Paulista 1439, conj.74, Bela Vista CEP: 01311-200 Sao Paulo-SP-Brazil TEL. +55-11-3146-2202 FAX. +55-11-3146-2217

## **▲** Safety Warning

To ensure proper use of the products listed in this catalog, please be sure to read the instruction manual prior to use.

